EXHIBIT B

US010292011B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Johnson

(10) **Patent No.:**   **US 10,292,011 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:**   **May 14, 2019**

(54) **SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR LOCATION BASED EXCHANGE NETWORK**

(71) Applicant: **William J. Johnson**, Flower Mound, TX (US)

(72) Inventor: **William J. Johnson**, Flower Mound, TX (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **16/147,532**

(22) Filed: **Sep. 28, 2018**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2019/0037354 A1   Jan. 31, 2019

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 15/218,039, filed on Jul. 24, 2016, now Pat. No. 10,111,034, which is a continuation of application No. 14/752,945, filed on Jun. 28, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,456,303, which is a continuation of application No. 13/972,125, filed on Aug. 21, 2013, now Pat. No. 9,078,095, which is a
(Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**

H04M 11/04	(2006.01)
H04M 3/42	(2006.01)
H04W 4/02	(2018.01)
H04H 20/16	(2008.01)
H04L 12/24	(2006.01)
H04L 12/26	(2006.01)
H04L 29/08	(2006.01)
H04W 40/20	(2009.01)
H04W 40/24	(2009.01)
H04W 64/00	(2009.01)
H04W 12/06	(2009.01)

G06Q 10/08	(2012.01)
G06Q 30/06	(2012.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC *H04W 4/023* (2013.01); *H04H 20/16* (2013.01); *H04L 41/0816* (2013.01); *H04L 43/16* (2013.01); *H04L 67/104* (2013.01); *H04W 4/02* (2013.01); *H04W 12/06* (2013.01); *H04W 40/20* (2013.01); *H04W 40/244* (2013.01); *H04W 64/00* (2013.01); *G06Q 10/087* (2013.01); *G06Q 10/0833* (2013.01); *G06Q 30/0633* (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC H04W 4/02; H04W 64/00; H04W 4/023; H04W 12/06; H04W 40/20; H04W 40/244; H04W 92/18; H04W 4/21; H04W 4/50; H04W 4/80; H04W 68/005; H04W 88/02
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,427,115	B1 *	7/2002	Sekiyama	.... G01C 21/3688
				340/990
2001/0022558	A1 *	9/2001	Karr, Jr.	.... G01S 1/026
				342/450

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Liton Miah
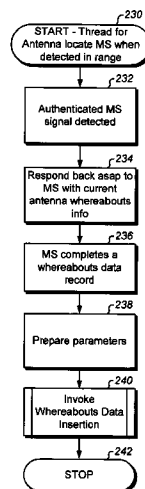(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Yudell Isidore PLLC

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Mobile data processing Systems (MSs) interact with systems in their vicinity, and with each other, in communications and interoperability. Information transmitted inbound to, transmitted outbound from, is in process at, or is application modified at a mobile data processing system triggers processing of actions in accordance with user configurations, for example to present content to a user. The locatable network of MSs is referred to as a Location-Network Expanse.

20 Claims, 322 Drawing Sheets

US 10,292,011 B2

Page 2

Related U.S. Application Data

continuation of application No. 12/590,831, filed on Nov. 13, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,634,796, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/287,064, filed on Oct. 3, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,639,267, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/077,041, filed on Mar. 14, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,600,341.

(56)   **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2004/0252051 A1*	12/2004	Johnson	G06F 17/3087
			342/357.48
2007/0244633 A1*	10/2007	Phillips	G08B 21/0236
			701/408
2007/0281716 A1*	12/2007	Altman	H04L 51/20
			455/466

* cited by examiner

Fig. 1A

Fig. 1B

44

Service(s)

46

MS 1   MS 2   · · ·   MS N

Fig. 1C

Fig. 1D

Fig. 1E

Fig. 1F

108b

200

Fig. 2A

Fig. 2B

Fig. 2C

230

START - Thread for
Antenna locate MS when
detected in range

232

Authenticated MS
signal detected

234

Respond back asap to
MS with current
antenna whereabouts
info

236

MS completes a
whereabouts data
record

238

Prepare parameters

240

Invoke
Whereabouts Data
Insertion

242

STOP

Fig. 2D

```
                            ┌─250
               ╭─────────────────────────╮
               │ START - MS thread locates│
               │  itself relative antenna │
               ╰─────────────────────────╯
                            │
                            ▼       ┌─252
               ┌─────────────────────────┐
               │   Authenticated antenna │
               │     signal detected     │
               └─────────────────────────┘
                            │
                            ▼       ┌─254
               ┌─────────────────────────┐
               │   Send request and wait │
               │      for response       │
               └─────────────────────────┘
                            │
                            ▼       ┌─256
                        ◇─────────◇     Yes
                    ◇   Request timeout ?  ◇──────┐
                        ◇─────────◇              │
                            │No                  │
                            ▼       ┌─258         │
               ┌─────────────────────────┐       │
               │      MS completes a     │       │
               │    whereabouts data     │       │
               │         record          │       │
               └─────────────────────────┘       │
                            │                     │
                            ▼       ┌─260         │
               ┌─────────────────────────┐       │
               │                         │       │
               │    Prepare parameters   │       │
               │                         │       │
               └─────────────────────────┘       │
                            │                     │
                            ▼       ┌─262         │
               ┌─┬─────────────────────┬─┐       │
               │ │       Invoke         │ │       │
               │ │  Whereabouts Data    │ │       │
               │ │     Insertion        │ │       │
               └─┴─────────────────────┴─┘       │
                            │◄─────────────────────┘
                            ▼       ┌─264
               ╭─────────────────────────╮
               │           STOP          │
               ╰─────────────────────────╯
```

Fig. 2E

Fig. 2F

Fig. 3A

Fig. 3B

350
START - MS locating

352
Device continues receiving pulse reporting signals from nearest stations for AOA or TDOA or heterogeneously AOA and TDOA

354
MS determines strongest signals

356
MS parses station location information from pulse message parameters

358
AOA or TDOA or heterogeneously both TDOA and AOA of strongest signals used to calculate location of MS

360
Access location history data of previous location

362
Appropriately prune location history data for MS

364
Determine direction based on current versus previous location(s)

366
Complete WDR

368
Prepare parameters

370
Invoke Whereabouts Data Insertion

Fig. 3C

Fig. 4A

410

START - GPS locator system

412

Initialize to GPS interface

414

New location coordinates determined upon strongest satellite signals with params received

416

Calculate location information

418

Complete WDR

420

Prepare parameters

422

Invoke Whereabouts Data Insertion

424

STOP

Fig. 4B

Fig. 5A

Fig. 5B

602

START - Physically or logically connected locating by service

616
Communicate WDR to MS

618
MS completes its WDR

620
Prepare parameters

622
MS invokes Whereabouts Data Insertion

624
STOP

604
MS is physically plugged into network or logically connected

606
MS accesses service

608
Service accesses location history data which contains network address for loc/dir info

610
Appropriately prune location history data; Determine heading/ travel to previous locations

612
Complete service side WDR

614
Append entry to location history data; Notify supervisory service if applicable

Fig. 6A

640

START - Physically or logically connected locating by MS

642

MS is physically plugged into network or logically connected

644

MS accesses service; MS receives ack for being connected

646

MS requests whereabouts info via service and waits for WDR data

648

MS completes its WDR

650

Prepare parameters

652

MS invokes Whereabouts Data Insertion

654

STOP

Fig. 6B

Fig. 7A

Fig. 7B

Fig. 7C

```
                            ┌─732
                    ╭──────────────────╮
                    │ START - Graphical │
                    │  thread locating  │
                    ╰──────────────────╯
                            │
                            ▼         ┌─734
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │ Initialize pattern/   │
                    │ symbol(s)/object(s)   │
                    │ location recognition  │
                    │ system                │
                    └──────────────────────┘
                            │
                            ▼         ┌─736
                    ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │ Get next snapshot;    │
                    │ wait if necessary     │
                    └──────────────────────┘
                            │
         No                 ▼         ┌─738
        ┌─740       ┌──────────────────────┐
    ╱─────────╲     │ Detect pattern/       │
   ╱ Detected  ╲◄───│ symbol(s)/object(s)   │
   ╲ any ?     ╱    │ within field of view  │
    ╲─────────╱     └──────────────────────┘
        Yes
         │                  ┌─742
         ▼          ┌──────────────────────┐
                    │ Calculate WDR         │
                    │ information for       │
                    │ object(s)            │
                    └──────────────────────┘
```

```
  ┌─744                ┌─746                        ┌─748
┌──────────────┐   ┌──────────────────┐        ╱─────────────╲   No
│ Notify       │   │ Communicate WDR   │        ╱ Service      ╲
│ supervisory  │──►│ information to    │───────►╲ properly      ╱──►
│ svc if       │   │ MS(s)            │         ╲ identify the ╱
│ applicable   │   └──────────────────┘          ╲ MS?       ╱
└──────────────┘                                  ╲─────────╱
                                                     Yes

  ┌─752                ┌─750
┌──────────────┐   ┌──────────────────┐
│ Prepare      │◄──│ MS completes its  │◄─────────────
│ parameters   │   │ WDR              │
└──────────────┘   └──────────────────┘

                      ┌─754
                   ┌──────────────────┐
                   │ MS invokes        │
                   │ Whereabouts Data  │
                   │ insertion        │
                   └──────────────────┘
```

Fig. 7D

Fig. 8A

810

START - Thread for locating by physically contacted/sensed/ touched

812
Initialize

814
Sample set as input for recognition

816
Database is accessed for match

818
MS handle found?
Yes   No

822
Determine WDR information

824
Update supervisory service if applicable

826
Communicate WDR information to MS

828
MS completes its WDR

830
Prepare parameters

832
Invoke Whereabouts Data Insertion

820
Save data for unrecognized entity

834
STOP

Fig. 8B

850

START - User specifies whereabouts info

852

User continues interfacing to MS until action that is handled below

854

Set this MS location?
Yes

856

Get this MS location?
Yes
No

858

Exit ?
Yes
No

884

Handle user interface action appropriately

862

MS can locate itself?
No
Yes

864

MS locates itself

866

MS emits where am I broadcast soliciting response (may timeout)

868

Timed out?
Yes
No

870

Receive WDR information

872

Provide timeout error to user

860

User interfaces for specifying his WDR information

874

MS completes its WDR information

876

Prepare parameters

878

MS invokes Whereabouts Data Insertion

880

Terminate interface

882

STOP

Fig. 8C

		MS (id 0A12:43EF:985B:012F)
GPS	C	x
	S	
A-GPS	C	
	S	
D-GPS	C	
	S	
Graphic-Pattern(s)	C	
	S	
Graphic-Distances	C	
	S	
Graphic-Triangulate	C	
	S	
Artificial Intelligence	C	
	S	
Cell Range	C	
	S	x
Cell AOA	C	
	S	
Cell TDOA	C	
	S	x
Cell MPT	C	
	S	x
Antenna Range	C	
	S	x
Antenna AOA	C	
	S	x
Antenna TDOA	C	
	S	x
Antenna MPT	C	
	S	x
LIDAR/optics	C	
	S	
Manual	C	
	S	
Contact	C	
	S	x
MPT	C	
	S	x
Client Logical Connect	C	
	S	
Server Logical Connect	C	
	S	
Client Physical Connect	C	
	S	
Server Physical Connect	C	
	S	
Sound/Acoustics	C	
	S	
Microdot/ RFI	C	
	S	
Transponder	C	
	S	
Others	C	
	S	
. . .	C	
	S	

Fig. 9A

950

START - Heterogeneous
locating

952

Process a plurality of
params using different
location methods

954

Heterogeneously
locate the MS using
different location
params in conjunction
with each other

956

Communicate WDR
information to MS

958

MS completes its
WDR

960

Prepare parameters

962

MS invokes
Whereabouts Data
Insertion

964

STOP

Fig. 9B

Fig. 10A

Fig. 10B

Fig. 10C

200a

200c

200b

1002

200d

1000a

1000b

1000f

200e

1000e

1000c

1000g

1000i

1000d

1000h

1000k

1000j

Fig. 10D

Fig. 10E

Fig. 10F

Fig. 10G

Fig. 10H

Fig. 10I

Fig. 11A

Fig. 11B

Fig. 11C

Fig. 11D

Fig. 11E

1220
Create semaphore(s)

1222
At least one ILM role enabled ?
No
Yes

1224
Enable appropriate role(s) thread(s)

1226
Initialize enumerated process set [1952, 1932, 1912, 1942, 1922, 1902]

1228
Get next (or first) enumerated set element P

1230
Process Enabled (19xx-PID > 0) ?
Yes
No

1232
Spawn process and save PID (e.g. 19xx-PID)

1234
All processed ?
No
Yes

1236
At least 1 DLM role enabled?
Yes
No

1238
Initialize enabled role(s) appropriately

1202
START - MS initialization

1204
Initialize BIOS

1206
Complete other character initialization

1208
NTP use = enabled?
Yes
No

1210
Initialize NTP appropriately

1212
Create shared memory

1214
Initialize persistent data

1216
Initialize non-persistent data

1218
Create queue(s)

1242
STOP

1240
Complete LBX character initialization

Fig. 12

Fig. 13A

Fig. 13B

Fig. 13C

Fig. 14A

Fig. 14B

Fig. 15A

1522

START - Configure ILM role(s)

← *1416*

1524

Access marked list of possible MS ILM role(s)

1526

Any found?   Yes

No

1528

Provide error to user

1530

Save current ILMV

1532

Manage List (ILMV)

1534

Any changes ?   Yes

No

1536

Handle role changes appropriately

1538

STOP

Fig. 15B

1552

START - Manage List

1554

Present (scrollable if necessary) list of marked entries with appropriate highlight (enabled (i.e. marked) = highlighted, disabled = not highlighted)

1556

Wait for user action
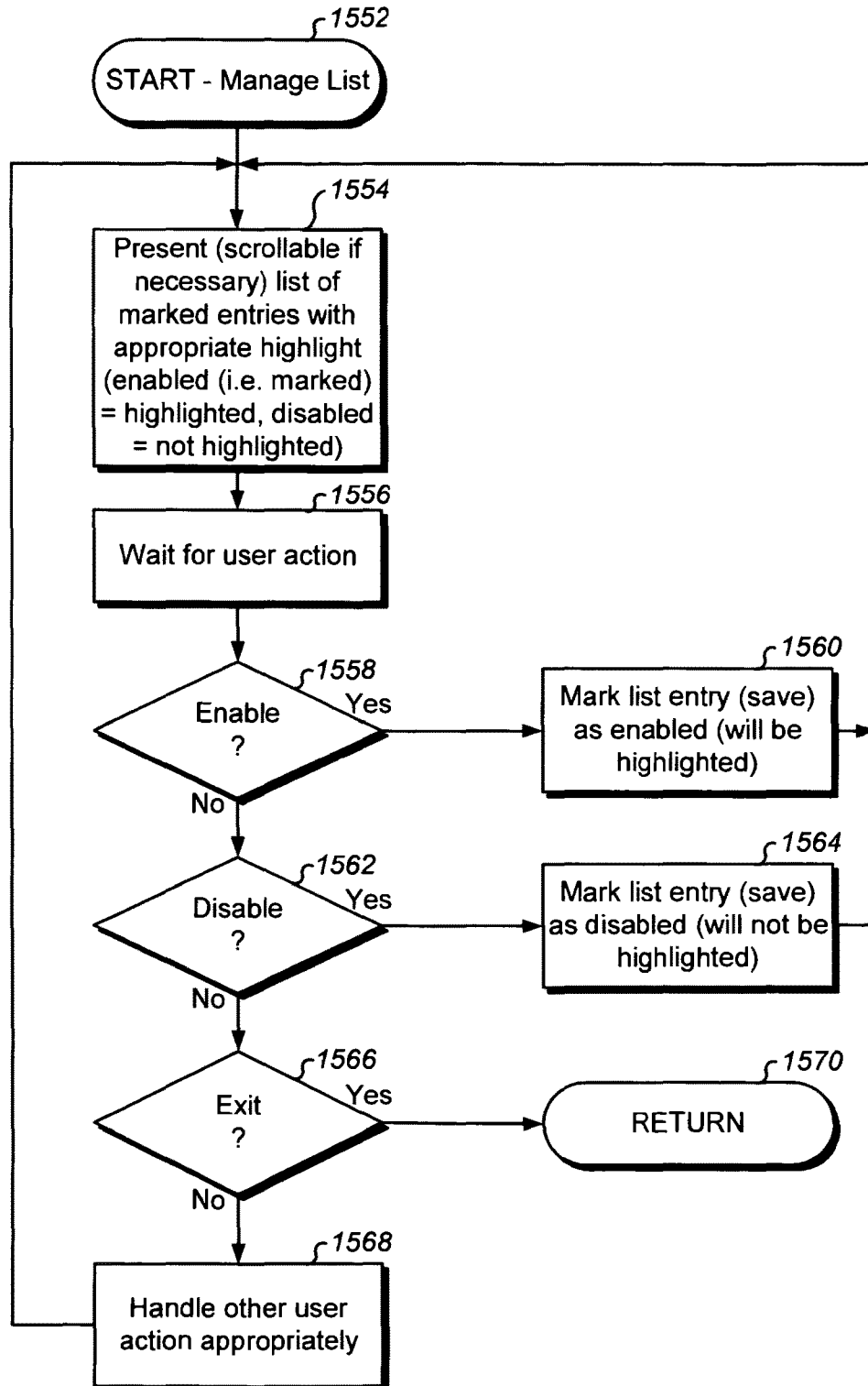
1558

Enable ?

Yes → *1560* Mark list entry (save) as enabled (will be highlighted)

No

1562

Disable ?

Yes → *1564* Mark list entry (save) as disabled (will not be highlighted)

No

1566

Exit ?

Yes → *1570* RETURN

No

1568

Handle other user action appropriately

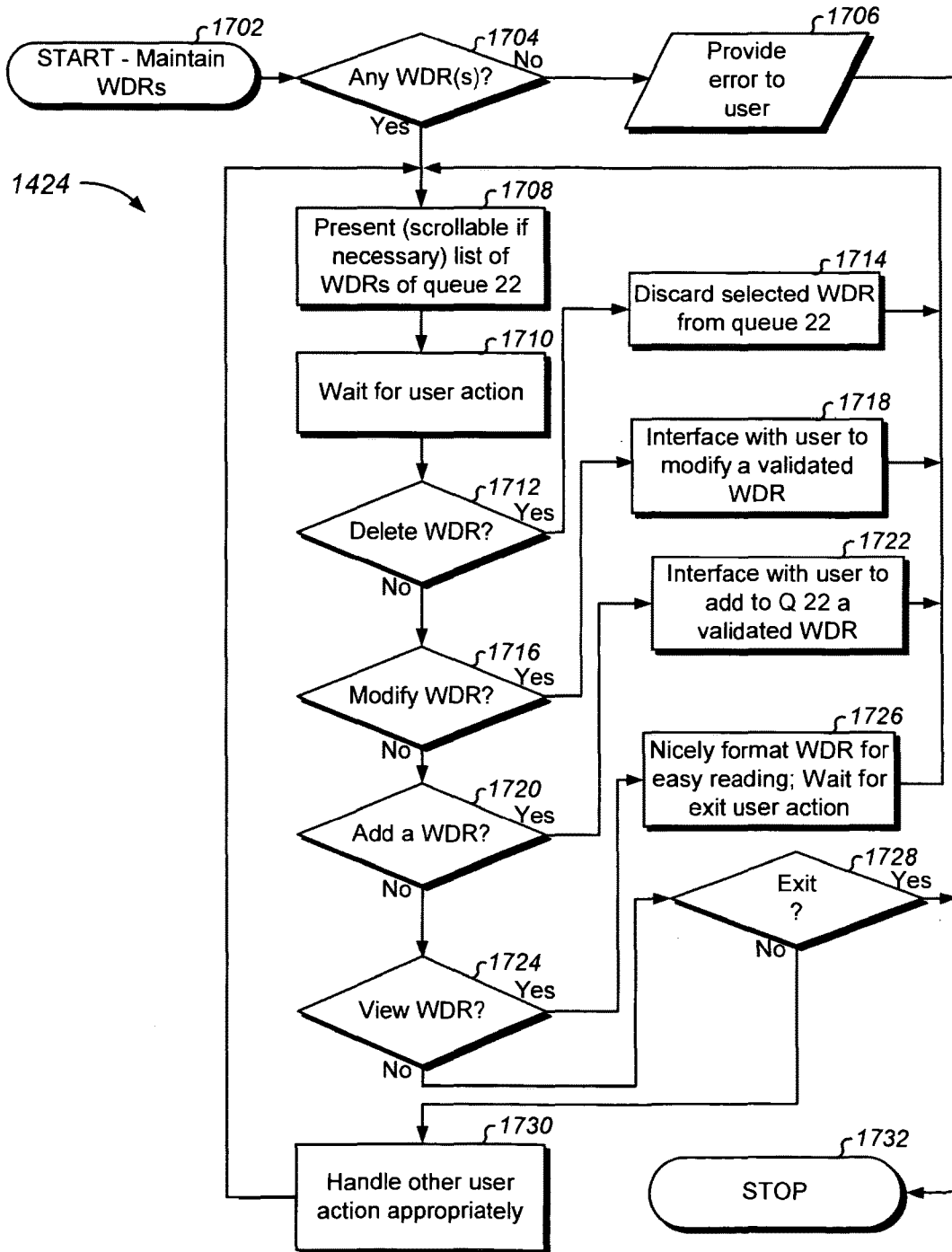**Fig. 15C**

Fig. 16

Fig. 17

Fig. 18

Fig. 19

Fig. 20

Fig. 21

Fig. 22

Fig. 23

~ 2400

REQUEST TYPE	⌐2400a
DATA	⌐2400b

Fig. 24A

2450

DATE/TIME STAMP	2450a
CORRELATION	2450b

Fig. 24B

2490

MS ID	2490a
CORRELATION	2490b
RECEIVED DATE/TIME STAMP	2490c
COMM INTERFACE	2490d

Fig. 24C

2502

START - WDR request (1942) thread

2504

Increment 1942-Ct

2506

Retrieve next WDR request

2518

Decrement 1942-Ct

2508

Terminate?   Yes

2520

STOP

No

2510

Peek WDR queue for WDR with this MS ID, confidence > confidence floor, most recent date/time within timely time period

2512

Found?

No

Yes

2514

Complete WDR for response

2515

oWITS

2516

Send/Broadcast Response

Fig. 25

Fig. 26A

2600 ─⟶

2646
Access field 1100f

2648
TDOA and/or AOA info present?
No → / Yes ↓

2650
Whereabouts present?
No → / Yes ↓

2652
Make new WDR(s); Insert loop WDR to sorted THIS_MS list

2656
Initialize DISTANCE list; Initialize ANGLE list

2658
Set pointer to first in REMOTE_MS list

2654
Insert WDR appropriately to sorted THIS_MS list

2660
Get next (or first) WDR from list

2662
All processed?
Yes / No

2630
START - Determine best whereabouts

2632
BESTWDR = null; THIS_MS list = null; REMOTE_MS list = null

2634
Peek all WDRs from queue 22 for confidence > confidence floor and most recent in trailing f(WTV) period of time

2636
Set sort keys based on f(WTV) in use

2638
Get next (or first) WDR

2640
All processed?
Yes / No

2642
Originated by this MS?
Yes / No

2644
Insert WDR(s) appropriately to sorted REMOTE_MS list

2684
BESTWDR = Head of THIS_MS list (null or first entry)

2664
AOA present?
Yes / No

2670
TDOA present?
Yes / No

2672
Append to DISTANCE list

2674
Insert appropriate WDR to THIS_MS list in sorted order

2666
Append to ANGLE list

2668
Compare DISTANCE list and AOA list with triangulate measurements required

2676
Enough data?
Yes / No

2678
Maximize reference diversity

2680
Use WDR whereabouts and triangulation measurements appropriately

2682
Insert appropriate WDR to THIS_MS list in sorted order

2690
STOP

2688
Complete WDR

2686
Handle tie(s) and average if necessary

Fig. 26B

2702

START - Prune
Queues

2704

Access parameter(s)

2706

Prune WDR
queue?

Yes → *2708*

Prune queue 22

No

2710

Prune CR
queue?

Yes → *2712*

Prune queue 1990

No

2714

RETURN

Fig. 27A

Fig. 27B

2802

START - MS
termination

2804

Terminate enabled
DLM role(s)
appropriately

2806

Initialize enumerated
process set [1912,
1952, 1932, 1942,
1922, 1902]

2808

Get next (or first) set
element P

2810

P
process Enabled
(e.g. 19xx-PID >
0)?

No   Yes

2812

Prepare parameters

2814

Invoke process
terminator (P,
0/PID)

2816

All processes
processed?   Yes

No

2818

Destroy semaphores

2820

Destroy queues

2822

Save persistent data
appropriately

2824

Destroy shared
memory

2826

NTP use enabled?   Yes

No

2828

Terminate NTP
appropriately

2830

Complete LBX
character termination

2832

Complete other
character termination
processing

2834

STOP

Fig. 28

2902

START - Process
starter

2904

Access parameter for
which process (e.g.
19xx) started

2906

Create RAM
semaphore

2908

Initialize thread count
to 0 (e.g. 19xx-Ct)

2910

Set J = 0

2912

Start worker thread in
this process

2914

J = J + 1

2916

J >=
maximum #
threads to start (e.g.
19xx-Max)
?

No   Yes

2918

Wait until thread count
>= max threads (e.g.
19xx-max)

2920

Wait until thread count
<= 0

2922

Set process to
Disabled (e.g. 19xx-
PID = 0)
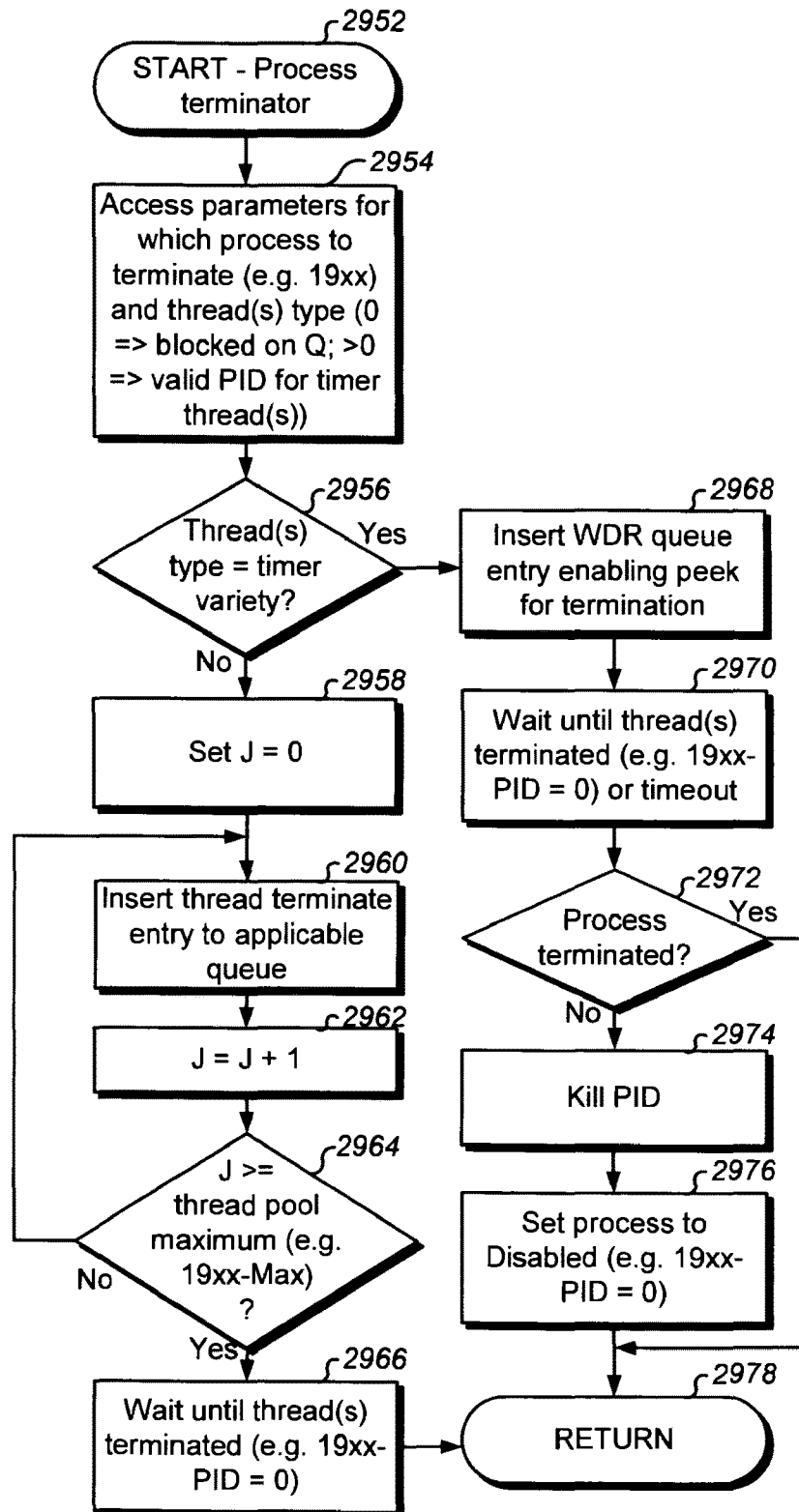
2924

STOP

Fig. 29A

Fig. 29B

3002a

```
// Figs. 30A through 30E syntaxes (e.g. delimiters, etc) used should enforce
// appropriate unambiguous grammar parsability for Lex&Yacc, top down
// recursive parsing, XML encoding, other syntactic embodiments, applicable semantic
// representations, and any other syntactic/semantic embodiments. Figs. 30A through 30E BNF
// grammar elaborates for a corresponding interpreter, recommended syntaxes, programming
// language structures and/or objects, DB schemas, ANSI datastream encoding (e.g. X.409),
// flowchart processing blocks and locations in parent application flowcharts, and any other
// analogous implementation embodiments or subsets thereof.

// ***** Common BNF grammar (e.g. in Data 8): *****

Variables           = "null" | Variables Variable
     // Variables are placed anywhere; Can be used for referencing (a="..." b=a  c=b)

Variable            = VarType(VarName) = "null" | VarType(VarName) = ...value(s)... |
                        VarType(VarName) = [ Variables ] [ VarInstantiations ] |
                        VarType(VarName) = [ VarInstantiations ]  [ Variables ]
     // Variables scope to following & descending nesting; "value" has appropriate syntax
     // per VarType; VarName can be set to other variables (e.g. indirect tree structure)

VarInstantiations   = "null" | VarInstantiations VarInstantiate

VarInstantiate      = *VarName(Param1="x1", Param2="x2", ... ParamN="xN")  for N >= 0
     // Parameters allow optionally substituting occurrences in VarName with new values
     // prior to instantiation.

VarName             = "text string"

Description         = "null" | "text string" | VarInstantiate

History             = [ CreatorInfo ] [ ModifierInfo ] | VarInstantiations

CreatorInfo         = "null" | [ CreateDateTime ] [ CreatorID] [ CreatorIDType ]
                        [ CreatorAddr ] [ CreatorSysID ] [ CreatorSysType ]
                        [ CreatorSysAddr ] | VarInstantiations

ModifierInfo        = "null" | [ LastModifyDateTime ] [ LastModifyID ]
                 [ LastModifyIDType ] [ LastModifyAddr ] [ LastModifySysID ]
                 [ LastModifySysType ] [ LastModifySysAddr ] | VarInstantiations

CreateDateTime      = "date/time stamp" | VarInstantiate

CreatorID           = ID

CreatorIDType       = IDType
```

Fig. 30A

3002b

```
CreatorAddr            = Address

CreatorSysID           = "text string" | VarInstantiate

CreatorSysType         = "system type" | VarInstantiate    // e.g. type of MS

CreatorSysAddr         = Address

LastModifyDateTime= "date/time stamp" | VarInstantiate

LastModifyID           = ID

LastModifyIDType       = IDType

LastModifyAddr         = Address

LastModifySysID        = "text string" | VarInstantiate

LastModifySysType  = "system type" | VarInstantiate

LastModifySysAddr = Address

ID                     = "MS ID" [ Description ] [ History ] |
        "MS Group ID" [ Description ] [ History ] | "User ID" [ Description ] [ History ] |
        "User Group ID" [ Description ] [ History ] | "logical handle" [ Description ] [ History ] |
        "physical handle" [ Description ] [ History ] | VarInstantiations

IDType                 = "MS_ID" | "MS_Group_ID" | "User_ID" | "User_Group_ID"  |
                           "logical_handle" | "physical_handle" | VarInstantiate

Address                = "ip address" | "SNA address" | "Postal address" |
                           "point" | "logical address" | "physical address" | "situational location" |
                           "2 dimensional area" | "3 dimensional area" | VarInstantiate

TimeSpec               = "Xdate/time stamp" | "Xdate/time period" | VarInstantiate

VarType                = Description | History | ID | IDType | CreatorInfo | ModifierInfo |
        CreateDateTime | CreatorID | CreatorIDType | CreatorAddr | CreatorSysID |
        CreatorSysType | CreatorSysAddr | LastModifyDateTime | LastModifyID |
        LastModifyIDType | LastModifyAddr | LastModifySysID | LastModifySysType |
        LastModifySysAddr | Address | "Xdate/time stamp" |  "Xdate/time period" | "text string" |
        "system type" | TimeSpec | "MS ID" | "MS Group ID" | "User ID" | "User Group ID" |
        "logical handle" | physical handle | "...Address elaborations..." |
        "...IDType elaborations..." |  Variable  // | VarInstantiate here as well (but elaborates)
```

Fig. 30B

3034

```
// ***** BNF grammar for Permissions 10: *****

PermissionBody    = "null" | [ Variables ] [ Permissions ]
        // [ Variables ] placed anywhere (not shown in constructs below to enhance readability)

Permissions       = "null" | Permissions Permission | VarInstantiations

Permission        = Grantor Grantee [ Grants ] [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                       VarInstantiations
        // No Grants implies granting all permissions; This embodiment ensures non-null
        // Grantor and Grantee, but "null" could be used (e.g. for placeholder entries).

Grantor           = ID [ IDType ] | VarInstantiations
        // ID defaults (e.g. MS ID) when IDType not present

Grantee           = ID [ IDType ] | VarInstantiations

Grants            = "null" | Grants Grant | Privileges | VarInstantiations

Grant             = "grant name" AND (Privileges [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                       Grants  [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                       VarInstantiations)

Privileges        = "null" | Privileges Privilege | VarInstantiations

Privilege         = "atomic privilege for assignment" [ MSRelevance ]
                          [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] | VarInstantiations

MSRelevance       = "MS relevance descriptor"

Groups            = "null" | Groups Group | VarInstantiations

Group             = "group name" AND (IDs [ Description ] [ History ] |
                       Groups  [ Description ] [ History ] |
                       VarInstantiations)

IDs               = "null" | IDs ID [ IDType ] | VarInstantiations

VarType           = *VarType | Permissions | Permission | Grantor | Grantee | Grants |
                       Grant | Privileges | Privilege | MSRelevance | Groups | Group |
                       IDs
```

Fig. 30C

3068a

```
// ***** BNF grammar for Charters 12: *****

CharterBody        = "null" | [ Variables ] [ Charters ]
                     // [ Variables ] placed anywhere (not shown in constructs below to enhance readability)

Charters           = "null" | Charters Charter | VarInstantiations

Charter            = Grantee Grantor Expression Actions [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ]
                          [ History ] | VarInstantiations

Expression         = Conditions [ TimeSpec ] | VarInstantiations
                     // This embodiment ensures at least one condition to a Charter, but "null" could be
                     // used (e.g. for placeholder entries).

Conditions         = Condition | Conditions CondOp Condition] | VarInstantiations

CondOp             = "and" | "or" | VarInstantiations

Condition          = Term Op Term [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                     Value [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                     Invocation [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] | VarInstantiations
                     // Another embodiment allows unary operators (e.g. "not"), for example for boolean
                     // WDR fields (e.g. Applications field(s)). Current boolean tests for "True" or "False",
                     // or non-zero = "True" and zero = "False". Value & Invocation result in a boolean.

Term               = WDRTerm  [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                     AppTerm  [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                     Value  [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                     Invocation  [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                     PointSet  [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ]  |
                     VarInstantiate

WDRTerm            = "Any WDR 1100 field, or any subset thereof" [ Description ]
                          [ History ] | VarInstantiate

AppTerm            = "Any Application data field, or any subset thereof" [ Description ]
                          [ History ] | VarInstantiate

Value              = Data | "number" | "text string" | "value" | "True" | "False" |
                          "atomic term" | "map term" | ID [ IDType ] | "null" | VarInstantiate

PointSet           = [2D | 3D] [Geo | Cartesian | Polar]
                          "text string" [ Description ] [ History ]  |
                          "numeric(s)" [ Description ] [ History ] |
                          Data [ Description ] [ History ]  | VarInstantiate
```

Fig. 30D

3068b

```
Data               = "typed memory pointer" | "typed memory value" | "typed file path" |
                         "typed file path and offset" | "typed DB qualifier" | VarInstantiate
           // i.e. pointer or value from stack, globals, shared memory, file data location, DB
           // pointer, DB value, or any other data.

Invocation         = "DLL interface(optional params...)" |
                         "Linked interface(optional params...)" |
                         "executable path(optional params...)" | VarInstantiate
           // Invocation can return any value of any type, except will be converted to a boolean
           // when used as a Term (0 = False, else = True). Best to return boolean when Term use.

Op                 = [ "atomic not operator" ] "atomic operator" | ProfileMatch |
                         VarInstantiate

ProfileMatch       = "atomic profile match operator" | VarInstantiate

Actions            = "null" | Actions Action

Action             = [ Host ] Command Operand [Parameters]
                         [ TimeSpec ] [ Description ] [ History ] | VarInstantiations

Host               = "null" | ID [IDType] | VarInstantiations

Command            = "atomic command" | VarInstantiations
           // Command may map to translation member entry of natural language map

Operand            = "atomic operand" | VarInstantiations
           // Some embodiments have no need for an operand in this grammar (e.g. command file
           // reference, DLL call, self contained command, invocation callout, etc).

Parameters         = "null" | Parameters Parameter | VarInstantiations

Parameter          = WDRTerm  [ Description ] [ History ] |
                         AppTerm  [ Description ] [ History ] |
                         Value [ Description ] [ History ] |
                         Invocation [ Description ] [ History ] |
                         ID [ IDType ] [ Description ] [ History ] |
                         VarInstantiate [ Description ] [ History ]

VarType            = *VarType | Charters | Charter | Expression | Conditions | Condition |
                     CondOp | WDRTerm | Term | Value | PointSet | Data | Invocation | Op |
                     Actions | ProfileMatch | Action | Command | Operand | Parameters |
                     Parameter | Host
```

Fig. 30E

Operand ↓	Command										
	101	103	105	119	107	109	111	113	115	117	...
201	#, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	#, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	#	#	#, system(s)	#, system(s)	#, ack, source, system(s)	#, ack, system(s)	#, ack, source, system(s)	#, system(s)	
203	link, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	link, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	link, params	link, params	link, params, system(s)	link, params, system(s)	link, ack, source, system(s)	link, ack, system(s)	link, ack, source, system(s)	link, params, system(s)	
205	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	email, system(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	email, ack, source, system(s)	email, ack, system(s)	email, ack, source, system(s)	email, system(s)	
207	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, system(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, ack, source, system(s)	msg, ack, system(s)	msg, ack, source, system(s)	msg, system(s)	
209	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	email, system(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	email, ack, source, system(s)	email, ack, system(s)	email, ack, source, system(s)	email, system(s)	
211	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, system(s)	body, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	msg, ack, source, system(s)	msg, ack, system(s)	msg, ack, source, system(s)	msg, system(s)	
213	indicator, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	indicator, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	indicator, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	indicator, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	indicator, system(s)	indicator, system(s)	indicator, ack, source, system(s)	indicator, ack, system(s)	indicator, ack, source, system(s)	indicator, system(s)	

Fig. 31A

Operand ↓	Command										
	101	**103**	**105**	**119**	**107**	**109**	**111**	**113**	**115**	**117**	. . .
215	app, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	app, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	app, params	app, params	app, params, system(s)	app, params, system(s)	app, params, ack, source, system(s)	app, params, ack, system(s)	app, params, ack, source, system(s)	app, params, system(s)	
217	doc, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	doc, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	doc	doc	doc, system(s)	doc, system(s)	doc, ack, source, system(s)	doc, ack, system(s)	doc, ack, source, system(s)	doc, system(s)	
219	path, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	path, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	path	path	path, system(s)	path, system(s)	path, ack, source, system(s)	path, ack, system(s)	path, ack, source, system(s)	path, system(s)	
221	content, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	content, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	content	content	content, system(s)	content, system(s)	content, ack, source, system(s)	content, ack, system(s)	content, ack, source, system(s)	content, system(s)	
223	DB-obj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	DB-obj, query, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	DB-obj	DB-obj, query	DB-obj, system(s)	DB-obj, query, system(s)	DB-obj, ack, source, system(s)	DB-obj, ack, system(s)	DB-obj, ack, source, system(s)	DB-obj, query, system(s)	
225	data, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	data, value, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	data, value	data, value	data, system(s)	data, value, system(s)	data, ack, source, system(s)	data, ack, system(s)	data, ack, source, system(s)	data, value, system(s)	

Fig. 31B

Operand ↓	Command										...
	101	103	105	119	107	109	111	113	115	117	
227	sem, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	sem, cmd, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	sem, cmd	sem, cmd	sem, system(s)	sem, cmd, system(s)	sem, ack, source, system(s)	sem, ack, system(s)	sem, ack, source, system(s)	sem, cmd, system(s)	
229	path, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	path, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	path	path	path, system(s)	path, system(s)	path, ack, source, system(s)	path, ack, system(s)	path, ack, source, system(s)	path, system(s)	
231	app, macro, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	app, macro, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	app, macro	app, macro	app, macro, system(s)	app, macro, system(s)	app, params, ack, source, system(s)	app, params, ack, system(s)	app, params, ack, source, system(s)	app, macro, system(s)	
233	"<alt><prtscr>", sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	"<alt><prtscr>", sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	"<alt><prtscr>"	"<alt><prtscr>"	objtxt, system(s)	cmds, system(s)	"<alt><prtscr>", ack, source, system(s)	objtxt, ack, system(s)	"<alt><prtscr>", ack, source, system(s)	"<alt><prtscr>", system(s)	
235	macro, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	macro, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	macro	macro	macro, system(s)	macro, system(s)	macro, ack, system(s)	app, params, ack, system(s)	macro, ack, system(s)	macro, system(s)	
237	iodev, input, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	iodev, input, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	iodev, input	iodev, input	iodev, input, system(s)	iodev, input, system(s)	iodev, input, ack, system(s)	iodev, ack, system(s)	iodev, input, ack, system(s)	iodev, input, system(s)	

Fig. 31C

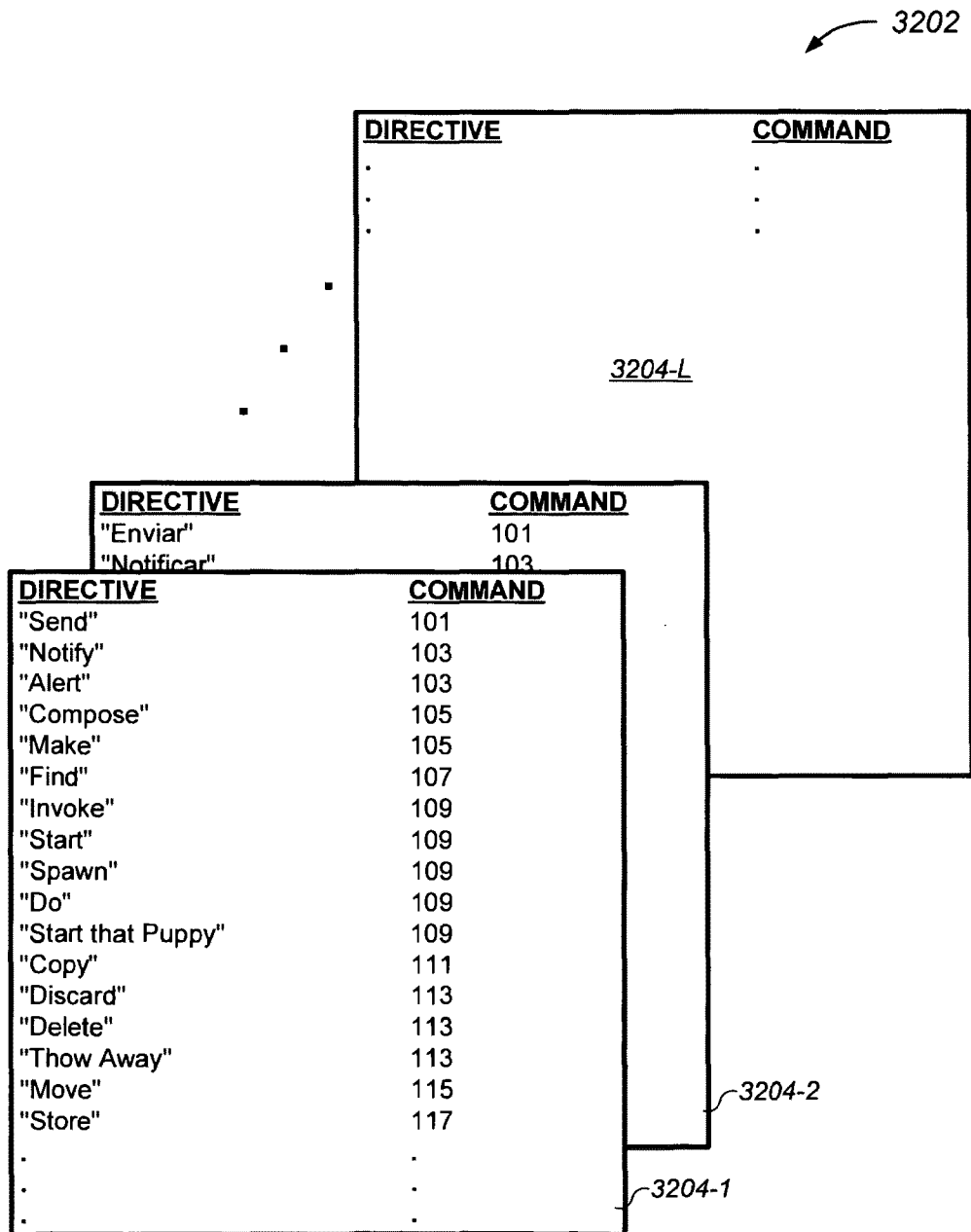| Operand ↓	Command										. . .
	101	**103**	**105**	**119**	**107**	**109**	**111**	**113**	**115**	**117**	
239	iodev, output, sender, subj, attribs, recip(s)	iodev, output, sender, subj, attribs, recip(s)	iodev, output	iodev, output	iodev, output, system(s)	iodev, output, system(s)	iodev, output, ack, system(s)	iodev, ack, system(s)	iodev, output, ack, system(s)	iodev, output, system(s)	
241	alert, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	alert, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	alert	alert	alert, system(s)	alert, system(s)	alert, ack, source, system(s)	alert, ack, system(s)	alert, ack, source, system(s)	alert, system(s)	
243	pid, signal, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	pid, signal, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	pid, signal	pid, signal	prname, system(s)	pid, signal, system(s)	prname, ack, source, system(s)	prname, ack, system(s)	prname, ack, source, system(s)	prname, signal system(s)	
245	container, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	container, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	container	container	container, system(s)	container, system(s)	container, ack, source, system(s)	container, ack, system(s)	container, ack, source, system(s)	container, system(s)	
247	progobj, data, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	progobj, data, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	progobj, data	progobj, data, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	progobj, data, system(s)	progobj, data, system(s)	progobj, ack, source, system(s)	progobj, ack, system(s)	progobj, ack, source, system(s)	progobj, data, system(s)	
249	cursor, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	cursor, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	cursor	cursor, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	cursor, system(s)	cursor, attribs, system(s)	ack, source, system(s)	ack, system(s)	ack, source, system(s)	cursor, attribs, system(s)	

Fig. 31D

Operand ↓	Command										
	101	**103**	**105**	**119**	**107**	**109**	**111**	**113**	**115**	**117**	**. . .**
251	calobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	calobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	calobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	calobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	calobj, system(s)	calobj, attribs, system(s)	calobj, ack, source, system(s)	calobj, ack, system(s)	calobj, ack, source, system(s)	calobj, attribs, system(s)	
253	ABobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	ABobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	ABobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	ABobj, sender, msg/subj, attribs, recip(s)	ABobj, system(s)	ABobj, attribs, system(s)	ABobj, ack, source, system(s)	ABobj, ack, system(s)	ABobj, ack, source, system(s)	ABobj, attribs, system(s)	
. . .											

Fig. 31E

3202

DIRECTIVE	COMMAND
.	.
.	.
.	.

3204-L

DIRECTIVE	COMMAND
"Enviar"	101
"Notificar"	103

DIRECTIVE	COMMAND
"Send"	101
"Notify"	103
"Alert"	103
"Compose"	105
"Make"	105
"Find"	107
"Invoke"	109
"Start"	109
"Spawn"	109
"Do"	109
"Start that Puppy"	109
"Copy"	111
"Discard"	113
"Delete"	113
"Thow Away"	113
"Move"	115
"Store"	117
.	.
.	.
.	.

3204-2

3204-1

Fig. 32A

3252

DIRECTIVE	OPERAND
.	.
.	.
.	.

3254-L

DIRECTIVE	OPERAND
"Número de disco automático"	201
"Weblink"	203

DIRECTIVE	OPERAND
"Auto-dial #"	201
"link"	203
"hyperlink"	203
"http link"	203
"Email"	205
"Electronic mail"	205
"Outlook mail"	205
"SMS message"	207
"Texting"	207
"Phone message"	207
"Indicator"	213
"Dingy"	213
"Application"	215
"App"	215
"Phone program"	215
"Widget"	215
"Data"	225
.	.
.	.
.	.

3254-2

3254-1

Fig. 32B

Token	Length	Value
Variables[1]	L	complex ([Variable] ... [Variable]).
Variable	L	complex (First 2 bytes = VarType; VarName; value(s)); this can be present in any complex datastream for scope within current complex datastream thereafter and all descending constructs to it.
VarInstantiations[1]	L	complex ([VarInstatiate] ... [VarInstantiate]).
VarInstantiate	L	instantiation variable name and optional parameters; this can be subordinate to any other construct (e.g. {Description,8,{VarInstantiate,2,x}} where x is variable of string type (e.g. x = "Very long description text here"). Note the savings in TLV datastream size by using variables defined in 1 place for multiple subsequent instantiations thereafter).
VarName	L	text string for variable name.
Description	L	text string for description.
History	L	complex ([CreatorInfo] [ModifierInfo])
CreatorInfo	L	complex ([CreateDateTime] [CreatorID] [CreatorIDType] [CreatorAddr] [CreatorSysID] [CreatorSysType] [CreatorSysAddr]).
ModifierInfo	L	complex ([LastModifyDateTime] [LastModifyID] [LastModifyIDType] [LastModifyAddr] [LastModifySysID] [LastModifySysType] [LastModifySysAddr]).
CreateDateTime	L	date/time stamp (i.e. YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.12..J).
CreatorID	L	complex (ID).
CreatorIDType	1	Atomic element of IDType.
CreatorAddr	L	complex (Address).
CreatorSysID	L	Text string for system ID.
CreatorSysType	L	Text string for system type.
CreatorSysAddr	L	complex (Address).
LastModifyDateTime	L	date/time stamp.
LastModifyID	L	complex (ID).
LastModifyIDType	L	Atomic element of IDType.
LastModifyAddr	L	complex (Address).
LastModifySysID	L	Text string for system ID.
LastModifySysType	L	Text string for system type.
LastModifySysAddr	L	complex (Address).
ID	L	complex (first 2 bytes = length of the identifier; followed by identifier;[Description] [History]).
IDType	1	Atomic element of IDType.
Address	L	First 2 bytes = address type; next L-2 bytes = address info.
TimeSpec	L	First byte = spec type (stamp, period); Next bytes = the time spec(s) (e.g. preferably in syntax described).

Fig. 33A

Token	Length	Value
PermissionBody	L	complex ([Variables] [Permissions]).
Permissions[1]	L	complex ([Permission] ... [Permission]).
Permission	L	complex (Grantor Grantee [Grants] [TimeSpec] [Description] [History]).
Grantor	L	complex (ID [IDType]).
Grantee	L	complex (ID [IDType]).
Grants[1]	L	complex ([Grant] ... [Grant] | [Privileges]).
Grant	L	First 2 bytes = length of Grant name; following bytes = grant name string; then complex: (Privileges [TimeSpec] [Description] [History] | Grants [TimeSpec] [Description] [History]).
Privileges[1]	L	complex ([Privilege] ... [Privilege]).
Privilege	L	first 4 bytes = unsigned integer for atomic privilege assigned; following bytes (L-4) are complex: ([MSRelevance] [TimeSpec] [Description] [History])
MSRelevance	8	64 bits for up to 64 different MS types of different capabilities.
Groups[1]	L	complex ([Group] ... [Group]).
Group	L	First 2 bytes = length of Group name; following bytes = group name string; then complex: (IDs [Description] [History] | Groups [Description] [History]).
IDs[1]	L	complex (ID [IDType] ... ID [IDType]).

Fig. 33B

Token	Length	Value
CharterBody	L	complex ([Variables] [Charters]).
Charters[1]	L	complex ([Charter] ... [Charter]).
Charter	L	complex (Grantee Grantor Expression Actions [TimeSpec] [Description] [History]).
Expression	L	complex (Conditions [TimeSpec]).
Conditions	L	complex (Condition | Conditions CondOp Condition]).
CondOp	1	"&" or "|".
Condition	L	complex (Term Op Term [TimeSpec] [Description] [History] | Value [TimeSpec] [Description] [History] | Invocation [TimeSpec] [Description] [History]).
Term	L	complex (WDRTerm [TimeSpec] [Description] [History] | AppTerm [TimeSpec] [Description] [History] | Value [TimeSpec] [Description] [History] | Invocation [TimeSpec] [Description] [History]).
WDRTerm	L	first 2 bytes for WDR 1100 field/subfield length; following bytes are __name syntactical reference; then, if any, is complex = [Description] [History]).
AppTerm	L	first 2 bytes for Application field length; following bytes are Prefix_name syntactical reference; then, if any, is complex = [Description] [History]).
Value	L	first byte indicates Value type; following bytes (L-1), if any, is the "number", "text string", "value", "Boolean", "null", "atomic term", "map term" or complex = (Data | ID [IDType]).
PointSet	L	first byte indicates dimension; second byte indicates type; third byte indicates format; next 2 bytes is the point set information length (LEN); following bytes is the PointSet information (may be complex for Data), following bytes (L-5-LEN), if any, is complex = [Description] [History]).
Data	L	first byte = atomic element data type; L-1 following bytes are the data syntactical reference.
Invocation	L	first byte = atomic element data type; L-1 following bytes = atomic element invocation with optional parameters.
Op	2	the operator reference (not clarifier simply provides unique operator (e.g. = and != are two operators; ProfileMatch here too). Numeric values used instead of characters here.

Fig. 33C-1

Token	Length	Value
Actions[1]	L	complex ([Action] ... [Action]).
Action	L	complex ([Host] Command Operand [Parameters] [TimeSpec] [Description] [History]).
Host	L	complex (ID [IDType]).
Command	2	the command reference.
Operand	2	the operand reference.
Parameters[1]	L	complex ([Parameter] ... [Parameter]).
Parameter	L	complex (WDRTerm [Description] [History] | AppTerm [Description] [History] | Value [Description] [History] | Invocation [Description] [History] ID [IDType] [Description] [History]).

Fig. 33C-2

```
//********* Grammar Common Definitions: *********
//
#define      TOKEN_LENGTH                    2
#define      LENGTH_LENGTH                   4


// #define   VARTYPE_x          Use Token Definitions for VarType

#define      IDTYPE_MSID                     11
#define      IDTYPE_MSGRPID                  12
#define      IDTYPE_USERID                   13
#define      IDTYPE_USERGRPID                14
#define      IDTYPE_LOGICAL                  15
             // e.g. ip address and socket; e.g. inetd.cfg invocation (e.g. 23.56.232.2:34002)
#define      IDTYPE_PHYSICAL                 16 // MS serial #

#define      ADDRTYPE_LOGICAL                21 // e.g. ip address
#define      ADDRTYPE_PHYSICAL               22 // e.g. MS serial #
#define      ADDRTYPE_POSTAL                 23
#define      ADDRTYPE_POINT                  24
#define      ADDRTYPE_SL                     25
#define      ADDRTYPE_2D                     26
#define      ADDRTYPE_3D                     27

#define      TIMESPECTYPE_STAMP              31
#define      TIMESPECTYPE_PERIOD             32
```

Fig. 34A

```
//********* Grammar Common Construct Token Definitions: *********
//
// #define    VARIABLES              10001
#define      VARIABLE               10002
// #define    VARINSTANTIATIONS      10003
#define      VARINSTANTIATE         10004
#define      VARNAME                10005
#define      DESCRIPTION            10006
#define      HISTORY                10007
#define      CREATORINFO            10008
#define      MODIFIERINFO           10009
#define      CREATEDATETIME         10010
#define      CREATORID              10011
#define      CREATORIDTYPE          10012
#define      CREATORADDR            10013
#define      CREATORSYSID           10014
#define      CREATORSYSTYPE         10015
#define      CREATORSYSADDR         10016
#define      LASTMODIFYDATETIME     10017
#define      LASTMODIFYID           10018
#define      LASTMODIFYIDTYPE       10019
#define      LASTMODIFYADDR         10020
#define      LASTMODIFYSYSID        10021
#define      LASTMODIFYSYSTYPE      10022
#define      LASTMODIFYSYSADDR      10023
#define      ID                     10024
#define      IDTYPE                 10025
#define      ADDRESS                10026
#define      TIMESPEC               10027


//********* Grammar Permission Construct Token Definitions: *********
//
#define      PERMISSIONBODY         12001
// #define    PERMISSIONS            12002
#define      PERMISSION             12003
#define      GRANTOR                12004
#define      GRANTEE                12005
#define      GRANTS                 12006
#define      GRANT                  12007
// #define    PRIVILEGES             12008
#define      PRIVILEGE              12009
#define      MSRELEVANCE            12010
```

Fig. 34B

```
#define      GROUPS                            12011
#define      GROUP                             12012
#define      IDS                               12013

//********* Grammar Charter Construct Token Definitions: *********
//
#define      CHARTERBODY                       14001
// #define    CHARTERS                          14002
#define      CHARTER                           14003
#define      EXPRESSION                        14004
#define      CONDITIONS                        14005
#define      CONDOP                            14006
#define      CONDITION                         14007
#define      TERM                              14008
#define      WDRTERM                           14009
#define      APPTERM                           14010
#define      VALUE                             14011
#define      DATA                              14012
#define      INVOCATION                        14013
#define      OP                                14014
// #define    ACTIONS                           14015
#define      ACTION                            14016
#define      HOST                              14017
#define      COMMAND                           14018
#define      OPERAND                           14019
// #define    PARAMETERS                        14020
#define      PARAMETER                         14021
#define      POINTSET                          14022

//********* Grammar Charter Definitions: *********
//
// atomic terms (e.g. \loc_my), WDR field terms (e.g. __location),
// Application terms (e.g. M_source), Invocation (e.g. fcn(p1,p2)), CondOp (e.g. "&") and
// Data atomic elements (e.g. c:\dir1\fname:58/LONGINT) are recognized syntaxes.
#define      VALUE_NUMBER                      41
#define      VALUE_TEXT                        42
#define      VALUE_ENUM                        43 // "value"
#define      VALUE_BOOLEAN                     44 // 1 = True, 0 = False
#define      VALUE_ID                          45

#define      DIMENSION2                        71
#define      DIMENSION3                        72
#define      FORMAT_GEO                        73
#define      FORMAT_CARTESIAN                  74
#define      FORMAT_POLAR                      75
```

Fig. 34C

```
//********* Atomic Commands : *********
//
#define      CMD_SEND                    101
#define      CMD_NOTIFY                  103
#define      CMD_COMPOSE                 105
#define      CMD_FIND                    107
#define      CMD_INVOKE                  109
#define      CMD_COPY                    111
#define      CMD_DISCARD                 113
#define      CMD_MOVE                    115
#define      CMD_STORE                   117
#define      CMD_CONNECT                 119
#define      CMD_ADMINISTRATE            121
#define      CMD_CHANGE                  123

//********* Atomic Operands : *********
//
#define      OPERAND_AUTODIALNUMBER      201
#define      OPERAND_WEBLINK             203
#define      OPERAND_EMAIL               205
#define      OPERAND_SMSMSG              207
#define      OPERAND_BRDEMAIL            209
#define      OPERAND_BRDSMSMSG           211
#define      OPERAND_INDICATOR           213
#define      OPERAND_APP                 215
#define      OPERAND_DOCUMENT            217
#define      OPERAND_FILE                219
#define      OPERAND_CONTENT             221
#define      OPERAND_DBOBJ               223
#define      OPERAND_DATA                225
#define      OPERAND_SEMAPHORE           227
#define      OPERAND_DIRECTORY           229
#define      OPERAND_APPCONTEXT          231
#define      OPERAND_UIFOBJ              233
#define      OPERAND_UIFCTL              235
#define      OPERAND_INPUT               237
#define      OPERAND_OUTPUT              239
#define      OPERAND_ALERT               241
#define      OPERAND_PROC                243
#define      OPERAND_CONTAINER           245
#define      OPERAND_PROGOBJ             247
#define      OPERAND_CURSOR              249
#define      OPERAND_CALENDAR            251
#define      OPERAND_ADDRESSBOOK         253
```

Fig. 34D

```
// TIMESPEC date/time stamps for open ended periods are set with no start/end spec:
//  >=YYYMMDDHHMMSS.1..J ==> set x.endDT to DT_NOENDSPEC;
//  <=YYYMMDDHHMMSS.1..J ==> set x.startDT to DT_NOSTARTSPEC;
// <YYYMMDDHHMMSS.1..J and >YYYMMDDHHMMSS.1..J subtracts/adds min precision
// from specified date/time stamp (i.e. TIMESPEC periods are preferably inclusive).
#define DT_NOENDSPEC              -1.0
#define DT_NOSTARTSPEC            -2.0

typedef struct timespec { // specifications converted to a Julian period form
            double          startDT;      // converted to Julian format (1ms precision)
            double          endDT;        //  converted to Julian format (1ms precision)
            struct timespec *nextTS;      // linked list of sibling timespecs
            } TIMESPEC;

typedef struct {
            double          *dt;          // Julian date/time
            unsigned char   id[MAX_IDLENGTH];
            unsigned short  idtype;       // for IDTYPE_x values
            // unsigned short cadr_type;  // Assume 1 format here
            unsigned char   *c_address;
            char            *sysid;
            char            *systype;
            // unsigned short sysadr_type; // Assume 1 format here
            unsigned char   *sys_address;
            } BOOKKEEP;

typedef struct {
            BOOKKEEP *creation;
            BOOKKEEP *modify;
            } HISTRY;

typedef struct {
            unsigned short  vartype;
            char            name[MAX_VARNAME];
            unsigned char   *value;       // may be complex or series of complex
            } VAR;
```

Fig. 34E

```
typedef struct privilege {
          unsigned long      priv;          // constant value of known privilege
          unsigned char      relevance[MAX_RELEVANCEMASK];
          TIMESPEC           *tspec;
          char               *desc;
          HISTRY             *hist;
          struct privilege   *nextPriv;     // linked list of sibling privileges
          } PRIVILEGE;

typedef struct grant {
          char               name[MAX_GRNAMLENGTH];
          char               permtype;      // 'P' = Privilege(s), 'G' = Grant(s)
          union {
                    struct grant   *grants;      // linked list subordinate/descending grant(s)
                    PRIVILEGE      *privileges;   // linked list of privilege(s)
                    } assigned;
          TIMESPEC           *tspec;
          char               *desc;
          HISTRY             *hist;
          struct grant       *nextGrant;    // linked list of sibling grants
          } GRANT;

typedef struct permission {
          unsigned char      grantor[MAX_IDLENGTH];
          unsigned short     gortype;       // for IDTYPE_x values
          unsigned char      grantee[MAX_IDLENGTH];
          unsigned short     geetype;       // for IDTYPE_x values
          char               permtype;      // 'P' = Privilege(s), 'G' = Grant(s)
          union {
                    GRANT      *grants;      // linked list of grant(s)
                    PRIVILEGE  *privileges;  // linked list of privilege(s)
                    } assigned;
          TIMESPEC           *tspec;
          char               *desc;
          HISTRY             *hist;
          struct permission  *nextPerm;     // linked list of permissions
          } PERMISSION;
```

Fig. 34F

```
typedef struct identity {
          unsigned char        id[MAX_IDLENGTH];
          unsigned short       idtype;        // for IDTYPE_x values
          struct identity      *nextID;       // linked list of sibling IDs
          } IDENTITY;

typedef struct group {
          char                 name[MAX_GRPNAMELENGTH];
          char                 grptype;       // 'B' = Branch, 'L' = Leaf
          union {
                  struct group *groups;       // linked list subordinate/descending group(s)
                  IDENTITY     *ids;          // linked list of IDs in this group
                  } assigned;
          char                 *desc;
          HISTRY               *hist;
          struct grant         *nextGroup;  // linked list of sibling groups
          } GROUP;

typedef struct action {
          IDENTITY             host;   // .idtype = 0 = no host spec)
          unsigned short       cmd;
          unsigned short       operand;
          unsigned char        *params;               // maintained in syntax for flexibility
                                                       // and for stack processing
          TIMESPEC             *tspec;
          char                 *desc;
          HISTRY               *hist;
          struct action        *nextActn;             // linked list of sibling actions
          } ACTION;

typedef struct charter {
          unsigned char        grantee[MAX_IDLENGTH];
          unsigned short       geetype;               // for IDTYPE_x values
          unsigned char        grantor[MAX_IDLENGTH];
          unsigned short       gortype;               // for IDTYPE_x values
          TIMESPEC             *exprTS;
          unsigned char        *cond;                 // at least 1 condition maintained in
                                                       // syntax for proper stack processing
          ACTION               *actn;
          char                 *desc;
          HISTRY               *hist;
          struct charter       *nextCharter;          // linked list of charters
          } CHARTER;
```

Fig. 34G

3500

GRANTING ID	3500a
GRANTING TYPE	3500t
OWNER INFO	3500b
GRANTOR ID	3500c
GRANTOR TYPE	3500d
GRANTEE ID	3500e
GRANTEE TYPE	3500f

Fig. 35A

3510

GRANT ID	3510a
OWNER INFO	3510b
GRANT NAME	3510c

Fig. 35B

3520

ASCENDANT TYPE	3520a
ASCENDANT ID	3520b
DESCENDANT TYPE	3520c
DESCENDANT ID	3520d

Fig. 35C

3530

| PRIVILEGE ID | 3530a |
| MS RELEVANCE | 3530b |

Fig. 35D

_3540

GROUP ID	_3540a
OWNER INFO	_3540b
GROUP NAME	_3540c

Fig. 35E

3600

ID	3600a
ID TYPE	3600b
DESCRIPTION	3600c

Fig. 36A

3620

ID	3620a
ID TYPE	3620b
HISTORY	3620c

Fig. 36B

3640

ID	3640a
ID TYPE	3640b
TIME SPEC	3640c

Fig. 36C

3660

OWNER INFO	3660a
VAR NAME	3660b
VAR TYPE	3660c
VAR VALUE	3660d

Fig. 36D

3700

CHARTER ID	3700a
OWNER INFO	3700b
EXPRESSION	3700c
ACTIONS	3700d
ENABLED	3700f
TYPE	3700t

Fig. 37A

3750

ACTION ID	3750a
OWNER INFO	3750b
HOST	3750c
HOST TYPE	3750d
COMMAND	3750e
OPERAND	3750f
PARAMETER ID(S)	3750g

Fig. 37B

3775

PARAMETER ID	3775a
OWNER INFO	3775b
PARAMETER(S)	3775c

Fig. 37C

3790

CHARTER STARTER ID	3790a
APPLICATION(S)	3790b
CATEGORY(S)	3790c
SNIPPET(S)	3790d

3795

| CHARTER ID | 3795a |
| CHARTER STARTER ID | 3795b |

Fig. 37D

Fig. 38

Fig. 39A

Fig. 39B

Fig. 40A

Fig. 40B

Fig. 41A

Fig. 41B

4202
START - View other(s)' info

4204
Get params (object type)

4206
Initialize (e.g. to DB)

4208
User specifies owner info

4210
Get object type info for specified owner info

4212
Any found?

4214
Provide error

4220
Present scrollable list for browse

4222
Wait for user action

4224
Specify other owner for browse?

4226
Get more detail on selected item?

4228
Get details of object type information

4242
Exit?

4216
Clean up (e.g. to DB)

4218
RETURN

4230
Present detail to user; Wait for browse complete/clone action

4232
User select to clone?

4234
Permissions are accessed

4236
User have permission to clone?

4238
Provide error

4240
Clone it

4244
Handle other user action appropriately

Fig. 42

4302

START - Configure acceptance

4304

Get parameter OBJ_TYPE

4306

Display acceptable delivery acceptance methods to user

4308

User specifies acceptable delivery method(s)

4310

Acceptable delivery method(s) saved per OBJ_TYPE

4312

RETURN

Fig. 43

Fig. 44A

Fig. 44B

Fig. 45A

Fig. 45B

Fig. 46A

Fig. 46B

4702
START - User configures actions

4704
Initialize (e.g. to DB)

4706
Get groups applicable to user

4708
Get actions data applicable to user and groups user is member of

4710
Associate data with corresponding unique IDs for easy DB i/f; Initialize list cursor

4712
Set indication for user where cursor set; Scroll list if appropriate

4714
Present scrollable list of actions information

4716
Wait for user action

4718
Set list entry cursor ?   No

Yes

4720
Set list cursor appropriately

4796

4722
Add action ?   Yes

No

4724
Access max permitted

4726
At max?   No

Yes

4728
Provide error

4734
Change action?   Yes

No

4750

4798

4730
User enters validated action info

4732
Insert to DB; Modify scrollable list; Set cursor appropriately

4736
User interfaces to cursored entry for modify; Wait for save/ exit

4738
Save?   No

Yes

4740
Update data in DB; Modify scrollable list

4514

Fig. 47A

Fig. 47B

4802
START - User configures parameter info

4804
Initialize (e.g. to DB)

4806
Get groups applicable to user

4808
Get parameter info applicable to user and groups user is member of

4810
Associate data with corresponding unique IDs for easy DB i/f; Initialize list cursor

4812
Set indication for user where cursor set; Scroll list if appropriate

4814
Present scrollable list of parameters info

4816
Wait for user action

4818
Set list entry cursor ?   No
Yes

4820
Set list cursor appropriately

4896

4822
Add parameter entry?   Yes
No

4824
Access max permitted

4826
At max?   No
Yes

4828
Provide error

4834
Change parameter entry?   Yes
No

4850

4898

4830
User enters validated parameter info

4832
Insert to DB; Modify scrollable list; Set cursor appropriately

4836
User interfaces to cursored entry for modify; Wait for save/exit

4838
Save?   No
Yes

4840
Update data in DB; Modify scrollable list

— 4518

Fig. 48A

Fig. 48B

4920 —

— Privilege Data at ID_1 MS

Grantor

	ID_1	ID_2
ID_1	Not Applicable (Grantor has all privileges assigned to self by default, therefore no explicit privilege assignments needed)	* Enforce & inform purpose * Used on incoming ID_2 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for feature to ID_1 * Used on incoming ID_1 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for feature to ID_1 * Used on ID_2 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for feature to ID_1
ID_2	* Maintain & inform purpose * Used on incoming ID_1 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for feature to ID_2 * Used on incoming ID_2 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for feature to ID_2 * Used on ID_1 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for feature to ID_2	Not Applicable (Other IDs are understood to have all privileges assigned to self by default, therefore no explicit privilege assignments needed)

4922 — 4926 4928

G r a n t e e

4924 —

4940 —

— Privilege Data at ID_2 MS

Grantor

	ID_1	ID_2
ID_1	Not Applicable (Other IDs are understood to have all privileges assigned to self by default, therefore no explicit privilege assignments needed)	* Maintain & inform purpose * Used on incoming ID_2 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for feature to ID_1 * Used on incoming ID_1 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for feature to ID_1 * Used on ID_2 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for feature to ID_1
ID_2	* Enforce & inform purpose * Used on incoming ID_1 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for feature to ID_2 * Used on incoming ID_2 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for feature to ID_2 * Used on ID_1 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for feature to ID_2	Not Applicable (Grantor has all privileges assigned to self by default, therefore no explicit privilege assignments needed)

4942 — 4946 4948

G r a n t e e

4944 —

Fig. 49A

4960 —

Charter Data at ID_1 MS

Grantee

		ID_1	ID_2
G r a n t o r	ID_1	* Maintain local to ID_1 MS * Enforce at ID_1 MS for ID_1 WDRs and/or incoming ID_2 WDRs for feature(s) with privileges granted by ID_2 to ID_1	* Enforce & inform purpose * Used on incoming ID_2 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2 * Used on ID_1 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2
	ID_2	* Maintain & inform purpose * Used on ID_2 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2 * Used on incoming ID_1 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2	* Inform ID_1 of ID_2 charters if ID_1 privileged to know/browse * Clone ID_2 data to ID_1 for sharing administration if ID_1 privileged to clone

4962 — 4966 — 4968 — 4964 —

4980 —

Charter Data at ID_2 MS

Grantee

		ID_1	ID_2
G r a n t o r	ID_1	* Inform ID_2 of ID_1 charters if ID_2 privileged to know/browse * Clone ID_1 data to ID_2 for sharing administration if ID_2 privileged to clone	* Maintain & inform purpose * Used on incoming ID_2 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2 * Used on ID_1 WDRs @ ID_1 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2
	ID_2	* Enforce & inform purpose * Used on ID_2 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2 * Used on incoming ID_1 WDRs @ ID_2 MS for privileged feature(s) to ID_1 and/or ID_2	* Maintain local to ID_2 MS * Enforce at ID_2 MS for ID_2 WDRs and/or incoming ID_1 WDRs for feature(s) with privileges granted by ID_1 to ID_2

4982 — 4986 — 4988 — 4984 —

Fig. 49B

Fig. 50A

Fig. 50B

Fig. 50C

```
Permissions {

        Text(str) = "Test Case #106729 (context)";
        Generic(assignPrivs) = "G=Family,Work,\vuloc [T=>20080402000130.24,<20080428;
                        D=*str; H;]";
        Groups {
                LBXPHONE_USERS = Austin, Davood, Jane, Kris, Mark, Ravi, Sam, Tim;
                "SW Components" = "SM 1.0", "PIP 1.0", "PIPGUI 1.0", "SMGUI 1.0",
                                "COMM 1.0", "KERNEL 1.1";
        }

        Grants /* Can define Grant structure(s) prior to assignment */ {
                Family= \lbxall[R=0xFFFFFFFF;] [D=*str(context="Family")];
                Work = [T=YYYYMMDD08:YYYYMMDD17;D=*str(context="Work");H;] {
                        "Department 232"=\geoar,\geode,\nearar,\nearde;
                        "Department 458" = [D="Davood Iyadi's mgt scope";] {
                                "Server Development Team" = ;
                                "IbxPhone Development Team" = {
                                        "Comm Layer Guys" = \mssys;\msbios;
                                        "GUI girls" = \msguiload;
                                        "Mark and Tim" = \msapps;
                                };
                        };
                        "Accounting Department" [H;] = \track;
                };
                Parents = { Mom=\lbxall; Dad=\lbxall; };
                Michael-Friends=\geoarr;\geode;
                Jason-Friends=\nearar;\nearde;
        }

        // Permissions are granted here:
        Bill: LBXPHONE_USERS [G=\caller;\callee;\trkall;];
        LBXPHONE_USERS: Bill [G=\callee;\caller;];
        Bill:Sophia;
        Bill:Brian [*assignPrivs];
        Bill:George [G=\geoall,\nearall;];
        Michael : Bill [G=Parents,Michael-Friends;];
        Jason: Bill [G=Parents,Jason-Friends;];

}
```

Fig. 51A

```
Charters {

        Condition(cond1) = "(__location @@ \loc_my) [D="Test Case #104223 (v)";]";
        "ms group"  = { "Jane", "George", "Sally" };

        ( ((__msid = "Michael") & *cond1(v="Michael")) |
                ((__msid = "Jason") & *cond1(v="Jason"))  ):
                Invoke App myscript.cmd ("S"), Notify Autodial 214-405-6733;

        ((_I_msid = "Brian") & (_I_location @ \loc_my) [D="multi-cond text";H;]):
                        Invoke App (myscript.cmd ("B")) [T=20080302;],
                        Notify Autodial (214-405-5422);

        (M_sender  = ~emailAddrVar [T=<YYYYMMDD18]):
                Notify Indicator (M_sender, \thisMS) [D="Test Case #104223"; H;];

        (B_srchSubj ^ M_subject) & !(_fcnTest(B_srchSubj)) :
                "ms group"[G].Store DBobject(JOESDB.LBXTABS.TEST,
                        "INSERT INTO TABLESAV (" && \thisMS && ", " && \timestamp &&
                                ", 9);", \thisMS);

        ( _I_msid = "Sophia" & \loc_my (30M)$$(25M) _I_location ) :
                "ms group".Invoke App (alert.cmd);

        (%c:\myprofs\interests.chk > 90):
                Send Email ("Howdy " && _I_msid && " !!\n\nOur profiles matched > 90%.\n\n"
                        && "Call me at " && \appfld.phone.id && ". We are " &&
                        (_I_location - \loc_my)F && " feet apart\n", \appfld.source.id, "Call Me!",
                        , _I_appfld.email.source);

        }
```

Fig. 51B

```
typedef struct privilege {
        unsigned long        priv;
        unsigned char        relevance[MAX_RELEVANCEMASK];
        TIMESPEC             *tspec;        // merged with permission level (if permission
                                            // level was present)
        struct privilege     *nextPriv;
        } PRIVILEGE;

typedef struct permission {
        unsigned char        grantor[MAX_IDLENGTH];
        unsigned short       grantor_idtype;
        unsigned char        grantee[MAX_IDLENGTH];
        unsigned short       grantee_idtype;
        PRIVILEGE            *privileges;
        struct permission    *nextPerm;
        } PERMISSION;

typedef struct action {
        IDENTITY             host;
        unsigned short       cmd;
        unsigned short       operand;
        unsigned char        *params;
        TIMESPEC             *tspec;           // merged with charter level (if charter
                                               // level was present)
        struct action        *nextActn;
        } ACTION;

typedef struct charter {
        unsigned char        grantee[MAX_IDLENGTH];
        unsigned short       grantee_idtype;
        unsigned char        grantor[MAX_IDLENGTH];
        unsigned short       grantor_idtype;
        unsigned char        *expression;
        ACTION               *actn;
        struct charter       *nextCharter;
        } CHARTER;
```

Fig. 52

5300

PREFIX	5300a
DESCRIPTION	5300b
SERVICE REF(S)	5300c
APPLICATION REF(S)	5300d
PROCESS REF(S)	5300e
PATH(S)	5300f
DOCUMENTARY	5300g
. . .	5300h
PASTE KEYSTROKE SEQUENCE(S)	5300i
APR JOIN ID	5300j
PRIVILEGE PROCESSING INTERFACE(S)	5300k
SEMAPHORE INTERFACE(S)	5300l
APPTERM TRIGGER(S)	5300m
CHANNEL IN	5300-CHIN
CHANNEL OUT	5300-CHOUT
PROBE DATA	5300-P
QUEUE	5300-Q
RFID TRIGGER(S)	5300-CALL

Fig. 53

```
...
x = "this is a textual description"

...
z="timespec=""200802030000:200812312359"" description=""test98341;Permission"""

...
<permission grantor="Jimbob" grantee="Henry" <%=z%> >
       <grant name="grant1" >
              <privilege id="\lbxcpy" relevance="FFFFFFFF"
                     timespec="YYYMMDD09:YYMMDD17" description="<%=x%>" />
              <privilege id="\lbxflt" />
              ...
       </grant>
       ...
</permission>

...
<group name="group123" >
       <member="Jim" />
       <member="Sue" />
       ...
</group>

...
<charter grantee="Henry" grantor="Jimbob" timespec="200802030000:200812312359"
       description="test98341;Charter" >
       <expression>
              <condition trigger="true"
                     specification="(__msid = ""Michael"") & __location $(300M) \loc_my" />
              <condition trigger="true"
                     specification="(__msid = ""Jason"") & __location $(300M) \loc_my" />
       </expression>
       <action host="George" cmd="Invoke" operand="App" param="alert.cmd" />
       <action host="George" cmd="Notify" operand="Indicator" param="test98341 Fired!" />
</charter>
...
```

Fig. 54

Fig. 55A

5552

START - AppTerm
data update thread

5554

Get sem lock

5556

Access applicable
PRR

5558

Data item(s)
in PRR?   No

Yes

5560

Update applicable
data item(s)
appropriately

5566

AppTerm trigger
applicable?

No

Yes

5568

Process applicable
AppTerm charter
section(s) and/or
callbacks

5562

Release sem lock

5564

STOP

Fig. 55B

Fig. 56

Fig. 57

5802

Permissions

Grantor   Grantee

5810 { WDR MS ID ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

       Groups containing WDR MS ID ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

5820 { this MS ID ⟶   WDR MS ID
                                                groups containing WDR MS ID

       Groups containing this MS ID ⟶   WDR MS ID
                                                groups containing WDR MS ID

5830 { this MS ID ⟶   other MS IDs (<> WDR MS ID)
                                                groups containing other MS IDs

       Groups containing this MS ID ⟶   other MS IDs (<> WDR MS ID)
                                                groups containing other MS IDs

5840 { other MS IDs (<> WDR MS ID) ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

       groups containing other MS IDs ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

5852

Charters

Grantee   Grantor

5860 { WDR MS ID ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

       Groups containing WDR MS ID ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

5870 { this MS ID ⟶   WDR MS ID
                                                groups containing WDR MS ID

       Groups containing this MS ID ⟶   WDR MS ID
                                                groups containing WDR MS ID

5880 { this MS ID ⟶   other MS IDs (<> WDR MS ID)
                                                groups containing other MS IDs

       Groups containing this MS ID ⟶   other MS IDs (<> WDR MS ID)
                                                groups containing other MS IDs

5890 { other MS IDs (<> WDR MS ID) ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

       groups containing other MS IDs ⟶   this MS ID
                                                groups containing this MS ID

Fig. 58

5902
Get parameter(s)

5904
Priv config priv present?

Yes → 5906
Remove privilege(s) from permission type list and Permissions if applicable

5900
START - Enable privileged features and functionality

No

5908
Get next (or first) privilege from permission type list

5948
RETURN

5910
All processed?

Yes

No

5912
Charter config priv?

Yes → 5914
Remove charter(s) from CHARTERS2ME and Charters if applicable

5916
Remove charter(s) from MYCHARTERS if applicable

No

5918
Data send priv?

Yes → 5920
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5922
Impersonate priv?

Yes → 5924
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5926
WDR priv?

Yes → 5928
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5930
SL priv?

Yes → 5932
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5934
Monitoring priv?

Yes → 5936
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5938
LBX priv?

Yes → 5940
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5942
LBS priv?

Yes → 5944
Enable/disable per permission type appropriately

No

5946
Handle other privilege appropriately

Fig. 59

Fig. 60

6102
START - Perform charter actions

6164
STOP

5744

6104
Get next charter from CHARTERS2DO

6106
All charters processed? — Yes

No

6108
Instantiate any vars

6110
Get next expression special term

6112
All processed? — Yes

No

6114
Access privileges

6116
Term privileged? — No

Yes

6118
Replace special term with current value

6122
Evaluate expression to boolean result using stack based parser

6124
Evaluated to True? — Yes

No

6126
Get next action

6128
All processed? — Yes

No

6130
Set REMOTE = No

6132
Host specified? — No

Yes

6134
Access privileges

6136
Privileged? — No

Yes

6138
Set REMOTE = the Host target

6140
Access privileges for command and operand

6142
All privileged? — Yes

No

6120
Appropriately log error

6144
Get next parameter special term

6146
All processed? — Yes

No

6148
Access privileges

6150
Term privileged? — No

Yes

6152
Replace special term with current value

6154
Evaluate any parameter expressions with stack based parser

6156
REMOTE set? — Yes

No

6158
ExecuteAction (cmd, operand, params)

6160
Prepare params

6162
Send remote action

Fig. 61

Fig. 62

Fig. 63A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Send processing
201	O	Sending an auto-dial # updates appropriate recipient MS storage so that a recipient user can subsequently auto-dial the auto-dial # with a minimal user interface action. Preferably, the recipient MS user is appropriately and immediately notified of the receipt. Preferably, the send command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse of the accompanying message and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for automated speed dialing of the # in response to a user action to auto-dial. Various embodiments will save to LBX History how many times, and when, the auto-dial # was used to perform automated speed dialing.
203	O	Sending a web link updates appropriate recipient MS storage so a recipient user can subsequently invoke (transpose to) the link, for example in a browser, with a minimal user interface action. Preferably, the recipient MS user is appropriately and immediately notified of the receipt. Preferably, the send command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), browser history data, browser favorites, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse of the accompanying message and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for invocation of the link within a MS browser in response to a user action to use the link. Various embodiments will save to LBX History how many times, and when, the weblink was invoked.
205	E	Sending an email causes interface to the email delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for sending the email body parameter. In one embodiment, the body is assumed to be the body of the email. In another embodiment, the body is attached with or without attachment(s). Attachments are preferably referenced with an appropriate syntax in the body specified. In another embodiment, the body is parsed for determining and using the best delivery options. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. Attributes can be set as is customary for email attributes (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).
207	E	Sending an SMS message causes interface to the sms message delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for sending the sms message. The email interface can be used provided the sms message length maximum is observed. In one embodiment, the message parameter is identical to the msg/subj parameter. In another embodiment, the two parameters are concatenated, or formed in a complimentary manner, to highlight the subj/msg parameter from the sms message. In another embodiment, only a null subj/msg is supported. The message will arrive to a recipient like other sms messages. Various attributes can be set (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).

Fig. 63B-1

Operand ↓	**PM**	**Preferred embodiment Send processing**
209	E	Sending a broadcast email causes interface to the email delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for sending the email body parameter. In one embodiment, the body is assumed to be the body of the email. In another embodiment, the body is attached with or without attachment(s). Attachments are preferably referenced with an appropriate syntax in the body specified. In another embodiment, the body is parsed for determining and using the best delivery options. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. Various attributes can be set (e.g. special handling, NLS considerations, etc), but preferably, no confirmation of delivery is set since this is a broadcast.
211	E	Sending an SMS broadcast message causes interface to the sms message delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for sending the sms message parameter. The email interface can be used provided the sms message length maximum is observed. In one embodiment, the message parameter is identical to the msg/subj parameter. In another embodiment, the two parameters are concatenated, or formed in a complimentary manner, to highlight the subj/msg parameter from the sms message. In another embodiment, only a null subj/msg is supported. The message will arrive to a recipient like other messages. Various attributes can be set (e.g. special handling, NLS considerations, etc), but preferably, no confirmation of delivery status is set since this is a broadcast.
213	O	Sending an indicator updates appropriate recipient MS storage so that the currently focused user interface object (e.g. window titlebar) of the MS user interface is modified with the indicator. If there are no active user interface objects in the current MS user interface, then an appropriate alert area of the currently focused interface is to display the indicator. The user can clear (remove) the indicator when desired. Preferably, the indicator is used for modifying other focused objects (e.g. titlebars) or other focused areas in the user interface so as to not get overlooked. For example, as the user navigates and surfaces/focuses new user interface objects, the indicator remains visible on the newly focused object. Preferably, the indicator is selectable by the user of the MS for showing all other send command parameters associated, as well as a date/time stamp of when sent. In other embodiments, the most recently displayed indicator is displayed in the appropriate focused area, but the user can conveniently select any indicators which were sent in history at some point in time for sought indicator information by selecting the currently displayed indicator and then requesting to browse/scroll history of previously delivered indicators (with options to see details). Preferably, the send command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history), or other useful storage for subsequent use. Some title bar management methods include various IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletins from 1991 through 1995 (e.g. DA8-92-0910 "Originator Identified Direct Access Mail Basket Title Bar Mechanism", DA8-93-0061 "Roving Title Bar", DA8-93-0223 "Roving Title Bar Status", etc).

Fig. 63B-2

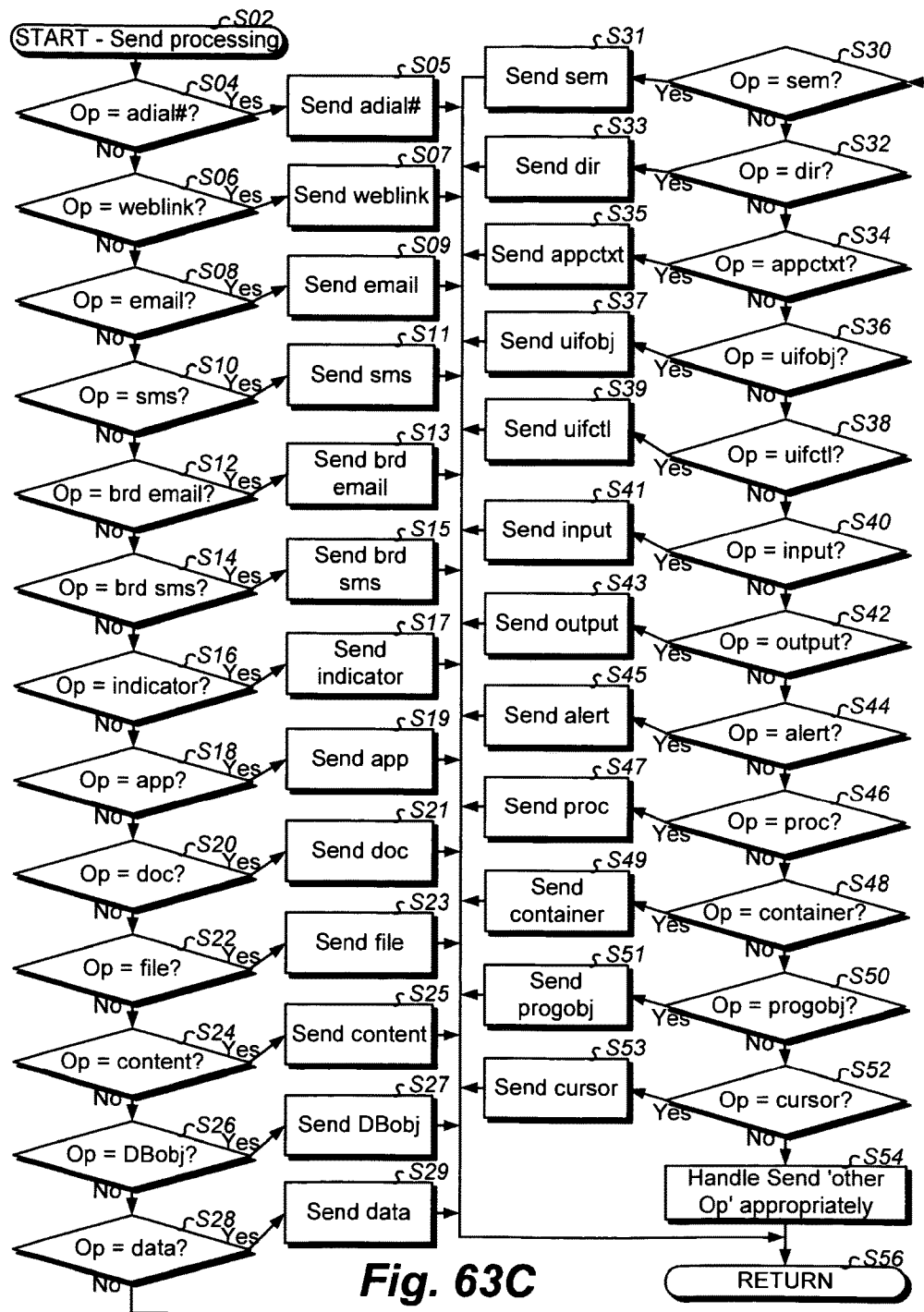| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Send processing
215	O	Sending an application causes invocation of the application at the recipient MS. The app parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the executable to start. In another embodiment, the app parameter is indirect: a path name to a "shortcut" (like a MS Windows shortcut). In another embodiment, the app parameter is an identifier string for the underlying operating system to know which application to start. The attributes parameter can be used for how to start the application, for example to flag whether to start an additional instance if the application is already running at the MS (provided multiple instances are supported). The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history useful information, along with a date/time stamp when sent, with record of the application invocation reference. An error is logged if the app parameter is not found for launch. Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
217	E	Sending a document causes interface to the email delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for appropriately sending the document. The doc parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name, or suitable reference, to the document which may have a document type (e.g. by file extension, document parse, or document location). The document type is used for setting proper email attachment settings and perhaps the attributes parameter. Depending on the document type, the document may form the email body or be an attachment. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. Various attributes can be set (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).
219	E	Sending a file causes interface to the email delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for appropriately sending the file. The path parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name, or suitable reference, to the file which should have a file type (e.g. by file extension, file parse, or file location). The file type is used for setting proper email attachment settings and perhaps the attributes parameter. Depending on the file type, the file may form the email body or be an attachment. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. Various attributes can be set (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).
221	O	Sending content causes the content to be sent to the recipient MS in a manner which is appropriate for where the content is stored and how it is to be subsequently presented. The content parameter is one that cannot be classified in the other operands, but is content for presentation nevertheless. Examples include special data records (e.g. extern variable name), content data memory locations (e.g. programmatic variable), or files containing a customizably processed format. Methods of displaying the content include audio and/or visual using applicable MS capabilities. Preferably, the send command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical content log, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse of the accompanying content and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the content in response to an applicable user action. Attributes may be set for special content handling.

Fig. 63B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Send processing
223	O	Sending a Database (DB) object causes the DB object to be sent to the recipient MS in a manner which is appropriate for subsequent import DB or table(s). The DB-obj parameter takes on many syntaxes for sending any subset of a database object, such as an entire database, table(s), certain rows, certain columns, etc. In one embodiment, a qualified database form is used such as: Owner:DatabaseName:TableName for sending the entire table (can use table name wildcard for multiple tables). In another embodiment, Owner:DatabaseName:"...SQL query... shall return the data that is to be sent, preferably in a comma delimited or tab delimited form (as specified in the attributes parameter). Preferably, the send command data is maintained to LBX History, a database log, or other useful storage (subj/msg to document the transaction) for subsequent user browse of the accompanying data and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for DB query manager browse of the data in response to a user action for browse. One preferred embodiment enables the data for easy import to a variety of database destinations, preferably via the same DB query mgr interface(s) used for browsing.
225	O	Sending data causes reading the current value of the data at the MS where the send command action is being executed and then sending the current value to the recipient MS for informative purposes. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). An AppTerm uses record 5300 for access. Depending on the embodiment, data may be that which is contained in a program data segment, stack segment, and/or extra segment. There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of data is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname"). In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information including its value about the occurrence is presented to the user. In one embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. Preferably, the data value is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, of the data variable name, its value and date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the data value in response to a user action to show it.
227	O	Sending a semaphore causes reading the current value of the semaphore at the MS where the send command action is being executed and then sending the current value to the recipient MS for informative purposes. In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. RAM semaphore). Preferably, the semaphore value (cleared or set) is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, of the semaphore name, its value and date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the semaphore value in response to a user action to show it.

Fig. 63B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Send processing
229	E	Sending a directory causes interface to the email delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for sending the directory. In one embodiment, the directory is assumed to be the body of the email (e.g. when attributes parameter indicates it is to be a description only of the directory) for sending information about the directory such as # files, nesting of folders, sizes, and any useful file system characteristic(s) or statistics of the directory. In another embodiment, or as specified with an additional parameter (or in attributes), the directory is compressed and encoded as an attachment. In another embodiment, the directory is sent as individually attached files (as indicated to send that way by new or attributes parameter). The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. The attribute parameter can be used for conventional email attributes as well as new attributes which affect directory data processing.
231	O	Sending an application context causes invocation of the application at the recipient MS and then executing a macro within the application context. The app parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the executable to start. In another embodiment, the app parameter is indirect: a path name to a "shortcut" (like a MS Windows shortcut). In another embodiment, the app parameter is an identifier string for the underlying operating system to know which application to start. The macro parameter is preferably a file, path, or accessible variable name containing a set of keystrokes that can be directed to standard/user-interface input. In another embodiment, the macro parameter is a prerecorded user input scenario (for play after application launched -- pulldown selections, mouse droppings, clicks, etc) captured to a file or stored in an accessible variable name. The attributes parameter can be used for how to start the application, for example to flag whether to start an additional instance if the application is already running at the MS (provided multiple instances are supported), and to specify the type of macro parameter being specified, or to specify a speed for processing individuals of the macro. The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history useful information with record of the application context invocation reference. An error is logged if the app parameter is not found for launch.
233	E	Sending the focused user interface object causes interface to the email delivery system (e.g. SMTP API) for sending an image (preferably .JPG) of the currently focused user interface object as an attachment. The "<alt><prtscrn>" constant string parameter is a syntactical string representation for the keystroke sequence for performing the MS focused user interface capture action. A similar syntax can be used to specify a different keystroke sequence (1st parameter) for the same functionality. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. The attributes parameter can be set for which format to send, in which case a conversion may take place prior to sending (depends on embodiment). Various attributes can be set (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).

Fig. 63B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Send processing
235	O	Sending user interface control causes redirecting the keystroke macro to input of the recipient MS as if it were entered by the MS user. The macro parameter is preferably a file, path, or accessible variable name containing a set of keystrokes that can be directed to standard user-interface/input. In another embodiment, the macro is a prerecorded user input scenario (for play after application launched -- pulldown selections, mouse droppings, clicks, etc) captured to a file or stored in an accessible variable name. The attributes parameter can be used for whether or not to first display the subj/msg to the recipient MS user for user acknowledgement, or cancellation, prior to executing the macro at the MS. This allows the user time to get the MS user interface in a desirable state if necessary for running the macro, and to see information of the origination (i.e. Parameters). The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history information with a record of user interface control sent.
237	O	Sending input causes redirecting the input to the iodev parameter input device stream of the recipient MS as if it were entered by the MS user, or programmatically specified to the iodev I/O device parameter by a data processing system process. The input parameter is preferably a file, path, or accessible variable name containing a datastream (e.g. macro) recognizable by the iodev connected device. The attributes parameter can be used for whether or not to first display the subj/msg to the recipient MS user for user acknowledgement, or cancellation, prior to redirecting the input parameter datastream at the MS, or to specify a speed for processing individuals of the input. This allows the user time to get the MS user interface, and any iodev devices, in a desirable state if necessary for running the input, and to see information of the origination (i.e. Parameters). The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history information with a record of the user interface control having been sent.
239	O	Sending output causes redirecting the output to the iodev parameter output device stream of the recipient MS as if it were entered by the MS user, or programmatically specified to the iodev I/O device parameter by a data processing system process. The output parameter is preferably a file, path, or accessible variable name containing a datastream (e.g. macro) recognizable by the iodev connected device. The attributes parameter can be used for whether or not to first display the subj/msg to the recipient MS user for user acknowledgement prior to redirecting the output parameter datastream at the MS, or to specify a speed for processing individuals of the output. This allows the user time to get the MS user interface, and any iodev devices, in a desirable state if necessary for running the output, and to see information of the origination (i.e. Parameters). The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history information with a record of the user interface control having been sent.

Fig. 63B-6

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Send processing
241	O	Sending an alert updates appropriate recipient MS storage so that a recipient MS alerter process can pick up the alert and then alert the user. There are a variety of alert processes, the most basic of which monitors incoming messages and posts them to the user in an alerting manner. In one embodiment, the alert parameter is identical to the msg/subj parameter. In another embodiment, the two parameters are concatenated, or formed in a complimentary manner, to highlight the subj/msg parameter from the alert message. In another embodiment, only a null subj/msg is supported. The attributes parameter can be for special treatment of the alert by an alerter process.
243	O	See Notify Command for identical processing.
245	O	See Notify Command for identical processing.
247	O	See Notify Command for identical processing.
249	O	See Notify Command for identical processing.
251	O	Sending a calendar object causes interface to the recipient MS calendar/scheduling system for sending/scheduling the calendar object parameter. The calobj parameter contains the date/time stamp of when to schedule the object, or a special syntax constant for "now", "first available per recipient and sender availability", "by end of the week pending availability", or other reasonable constants for when to schedule the calendar object. In one embodiment, the calendar object is assumed to be a newly scheduled calendar item for placement to the calendar of recipients. In another embodiment, the calendar object (e.g. data or file containing parsable syntax) contains directives for what actions exactly to perform to the calendar application interface. In another embodiment, the email system is the transport to deliver the calendar object or calendar actions to recipients. Attributes can be set as is customary for calendar entries (attendance required, emergency meeting, recurring/weekly/monthly meeting, etc). The attributes parameter may be used for performing other actions/functions in the calendaring interface.
253	O	Sending an address book (AB) object causes interface to the AB system for sending/entering the AB object parameter at the recipient MS. In one embodiment, the AB object is assumed to be a newly entered AB entry (e.g. contact reference name) for creation in the AB of recipients. In another embodiment, the AB object parameter contains directives (e.g. data or file containing parsable syntax) for what actions exactly to perform to the AB application interface. Attributes can be set as may be customary for AB entries (customer, peer, manager, friend, family, etc). The attributes parameter may be used for performing other actions/functions in the AB interface.
. . .		

Fig. 63B-7

Fig. 63C

6402
START - Notify command processing

6404
Access params for Operand and Parameters

6406
Operand for email interface?

6408
Sender specified? No → *6410* Default it

6412
Subj/msg specified? No → *6414* Default it

6416
Attribs specified? No → *6418* Default it

6420
At least one recip specified? No → *6422* Default it

6424
Validate Parameters

6426
Error? No / Yes

6430
Update email object in context for Operand

6428
Handle error

6432
Send email using interface

6436
Sender specified? No → *6438* Default it

6440
Subj/msg specified? No → *6442* Default it

6444
Attribs specified? No → *6446* Default it

6448
At least one recip specified? No → *6450* Default it

6452
Validate Parameters

6454
Error? No / Yes

6456
Handle error

6458
Update data to send in context for Operand

6460
Get next recipient

6462
All done? Yes / No

6464
Recip = this MS? No / Yes

6466
Perform send locally

6468
Prepare params

6470
Send data

6434
RETURN

Fig. 64A

Operand	PM	Preferred embodiment Notify processing
201	O	Notifying with an auto-dial # automatically performs call processing to auto-dial the auto-dial #. Preferably, the recipient MS user is called by the MS as a normal phone call would be made. In one embodiment, multiple recipients are called "back to back" after the previous recipient call terminates. In another embodiment, a multiple line party call is made with an automated manner with all recipients. The attributes parameter can indicate which embodiment to use, and can be used for specialized call processing (collect, prepaid account check, hide caller id, etc). Preferably, the notify command data and call data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), with the accompanying subj/msg and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for future repeated automated speed dialing of the # in response to a user action to auto-dial. Various embodiments will save to LBX History how many times, and when, the auto-dial # was used to perform automated speed dialing, along with call details such as direction of call, parties to the call, features of the call, or other call characteristics. In one embodiment, the recipient ID is one to one with the called #. In another embodiment, the recipient ID is used to find the associated called number. Preferably, an existing API is used to accomplish processing. Automatic dialing through a variety of interfaces is well known in the art, and depends on the software development environment. Conventional processing side affects of automated calling should occur like the action was manual (e.g. log update).
203	O	Notifying with a web link automatically invokes (transposes to) at the recipient MS the link, for example in a browser, with a minimal (if any) user interface action. In one embodiment, the link includes URL parameter(s) (e.g. ?p1=xyz). In another embodiment, all recipients are passed to the link with appended URL parameter(s) (e.g. ?ids=Recip1;Recip2;...RecipN). An alternate embodiment fires form variables to the loaded page with the same URL variables. The attributes parameter can indicate which embodiment to use, and how to invoke the link (e.g. use currently focused window, use an active browser window, spawn new browser window, etc). Preferably, the notify command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), browser history data, browser favorites, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse of the accompanying subj/msg and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for invocation of the link within a MS browser in response to a user action to use the link again in the future. Various embodiments will save to LBX History how many times, and when, the weblink was invoked.
205	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
207	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
209	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
211	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
213	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
215	O	See Send Command for identical processing.

Fig. 64B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Notify processing
217	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
219	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
221	O	Notifying with content causes the content to be presented at the recipient MS upon delivery in a manner which is appropriate for the content type. The content parameter is one that cannot be classified in the other operands, but is content for presentation nevertheless. Examples include special data records (e.g. extern variable name), content data memory locations (e.g. programmatic variable), or files containing a customizably processed format. Methods of displaying the content include audio and/or visual using applicable MS capabilities. Preferably, the notify command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical content log (e.g. incoming), browser history data, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse of the accompanying content and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the content. Various embodiments will save to LBX History how many times, and when, the content was presented.
223	O	Notifying with a Database (DB) object causes the DB object (i.e. qualified database with access query string) to be modified with the query parameter. The query parameter is used to perform any query against the specified DB-database (DB-obj), preferably a query that only returns a return code (e.g. causes alteration). Preferably, the notify command data is maintained to LBX History, a database log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent query use and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for DB query manager browse/use of the query in response to an applicable user action. Other params are for documentary purposes when information is saved. In some embodiments, an appropriate SQL client interface (e.g. SQLNET API) is used to carry out processing, or a suitable DB API is used.
225	O	Notifying data causes modifying the value of the data at the recipient MS (set data to value). An error can result if the data is not resolvable for the attempt. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). An AppTerm uses record 5300 for access. Preferably, the data affected is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, of the data variable name, its before and after values and date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the data value in response to a user action to show it.
227	O	Notifying a semaphore causes modifying the value of the semaphore at the recipient MS. In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. RAM semaphore). Preferably, the semaphore value before and after setting is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, and for presentation of the semaphore information in response to a user action to show it.

Fig. 64B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Notify processing
229	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
231	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
233	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
235	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
237	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
239	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
241	O	Notifying with an alert presents the alert to each recipient MS. Depending on attributes parameter settings, the alert may be asynchronously presented to an alert area, synchronously alerted and requiring a user action to acknowledge, logged to special file, or other reasonable alert method(s). Fig. 75B processing will cause the alert to be presented to the MS user. In one embodiment, the alert parameter is identical to the msg/subj parameter. In another embodiment, the two parameters are concatenated, or formed in a complimentary manner, to highlight the subj/msg parameter from the alert message. In another embodiment, only a null subj/msg is supported. Various embodiments will support different alert content types and applicable processing as indicated by the attributes parameter. Preferably, an appropriate API is made available for processing.
243	O	Notifying a process causes sending an operating system signal (see UNIX signaling) to the process with Process ID (PID) of the pid parameter. A numeric value parameter (e.g. 0 or 1) may be communicated with the signal. Depending on attributes parameter settings, another embodiment accesses the pid parameter as a process identifier parameter which is used to lookup the operating system PID prior to signaling. The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history useful information, along with a date/time stamp when sent, with record of the application invocation reference. An error can be logged if the process is not found for signaling.
245	O	Notifying a container causes launch of a MS file manager to examine the contents of a MS system container having the path in the container parameter (e.g. c:\dir1\subdir3). The attributes parameter can be used for how to start the file manager, for example to flag whether to start an additional instance if the file manager is already running at the MS (provided multiple instances are supported), otherwise an existing instance is updated for the container, or a new instance is started for the container. The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history useful information, along with a sent date/time stamp, with record of the application invocation reference. An error can be logged if the file manager is not found for launch, or if the container is invalid.

Fig. 64B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Notify processing
247	O	Notifying a program object causes acting on a specified program object (per attribute parameter) with the specified data at the recipient MS. The progobj parameter is the linked run time symbolic name accessible to charter processing of the present disclosure for third party plug-in processing. The progobj parameter can be a variable name, function name, object name, queue name, procedure name, or semaphore name accessed at run time by the symbolic name evaluation during charter processing. The binary data parameter is used to modify the program object (variable name set Least Significant Bit (LSB) to Most significant Bit (MSB) right to left intuitive Motorola processing byte/bit order until bits set or unmatched, function name invoked with respective data bytes pushed to the stack prior to invocation, object name data public data area initialized with the data parameter on a byte to byte basis, queue name entry inserted using the data parameter as a typecast data record of bits, procedure name invoked with respective data bytes pushed to the stack prior to invocation, or semaphore name set with clear for a null data parameter, else a set action). Alternately, an Intel reverse byte order can be used to apply the data Parameter. The attributes parameter indicates which variety of progobj is specified, and can be used to indicate a byte order data mapping method to use. The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history useful information, along with a date/time stamp when sent, with record of the program object invocation. An error can be logged if the progobj parameter is not resolvable. Appropriate MS O/S interfaces are used.
249	O	Notifying a cursor causes modifying a recipient MS user interface cursor in accordance with direction by the attributes parameter. The cursor parameter can be a suitable cursor bitmap file reference, suitable animated cursor file, predefined appearance type, or predefined behaving cursor. The attributes parameter further distinguishes which cursor modification is being requested. The msg/subject parameter may be useful for maintaining to LBX history useful information, along with a date/time stamp when sent. An error is logged if there is no active cursor in the user interface. An appropriate MS API is used, depending on the development environment.
251	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
253	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
. . .		

Fig. 64B-4

Fig. 64C

Fig. 65A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
201	C	Composing an auto-dial # launches the MS phone number calling interface with the auto-dial # parameter defaulted for making the call. Once launched, the user can make a very simple confirmation action for placing the call to the auto-dial #. Call processing takes place as though the user manually launched the dialing application, entered the auto-dial # and then is ready to decide if the call should be placed. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered the # for calling manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. outgoing when call placed), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
203	S	Composing a web link launches a MS browser and defaults the link as though the user had entered it manually. The user can subsequently invoke (transpose to) the link if desired with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). The link may include appended URL parameters (e.g. "?v=yes&T=go" for customized web page processing). An alternate embodiment can fire form variables for active web page processing using URL parameters specified or using the params parameter. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the browser application, entered the weblink and then is ready to decide if the link should be invoked. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered the weblink in the browser manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history when invoked), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
205	C	Composing an email causes interface to the email delivery system for invoking the create email interface and defaulting the appropriate email fields with the passed parameters. The user can subsequently send the email with little effort, or after optional modification, with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the create email application, entered the fields of the email form with passed parameters, and then is ready to decide if the email should be sent, or further edited, or possibly cancelled. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually started the create email interface and entered the email information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A standard email POP or mailbox interface is preferably used. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. Various attributes can be set (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).

Fig. 65B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
207	C	Composing an sms message causes interface to an appropriate messaging delivery system for invoking the create message interface and defaulting the appropriate message fields with the passed parameters. The user can subsequently send the message with little effort, or after optional modification, with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the create message application, entered the fields of the messaging form with passed parameters, and then is ready to decide if the message should be sent, or further edited, or possibly cancelled. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually started the create message interface and entered message information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A standard email POP or mailbox interface, or a similar messaging interface, can be used. The message will arrive to a recipient like other sms messages. Various sms message attributes may be set (e.g. confirmation of delivery status, special handling, NLS considerations, etc).
209	C	Composing a broadcast email causes interface to the email delivery system for invoking the create email interface and defaulting the appropriate email fields with the passed parameters. The user can subsequently send the email with little effort, or after optional modification, with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the create email application, entered the fields of the email form with passed parameters, and then is ready to decide if the email should be sent, or further edited, or possibly cancelled. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually started the create email interface and entered the email information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A standard email POP or mailbox interface is preferably used. The email will arrive to a recipient like other emails. Various attributes can be set (e.g. special handling, NLS considerations, etc), but preferably, no confirmation of delivery status is requested in attributes since this is a broadcast.

Fig. 65B-2

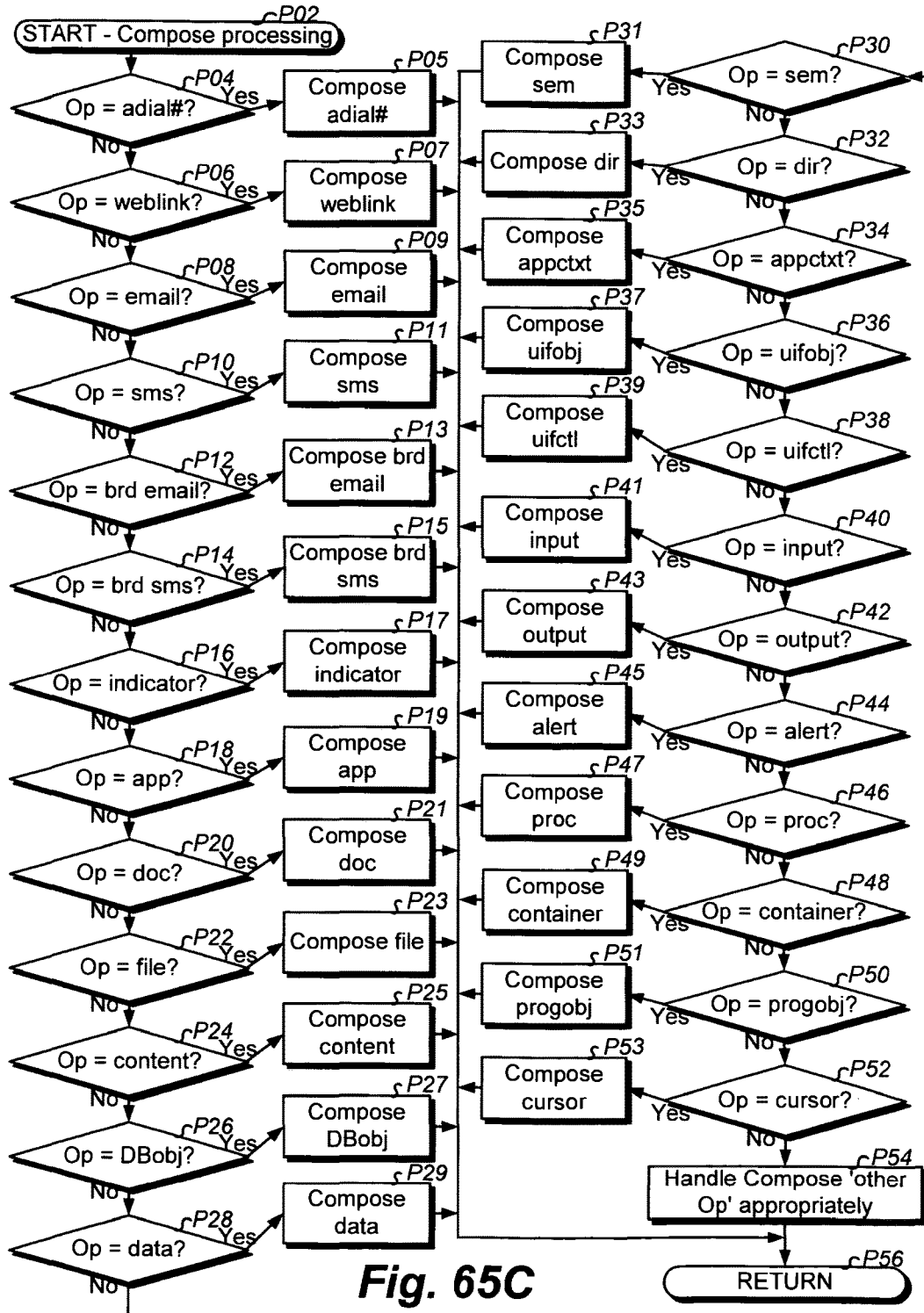| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
211	C	Composing a broadcast sms message causes interface to an appropriate messaging delivery system for invoking the create message interface and defaulting the appropriate message fields with the passed parameters. The user can subsequently send the message with little effort, or after optional modification, with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the create message application, entered the fields of the messaging form with passed parameters, and then is ready to decide if the message should be sent, or further edited, or possibly cancelled. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually started the create message interface and entered message information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A standard email POP or mailbox interface, or a similar messaging interface, can be used. The message will arrive to a recipient like other messages. Various attributes can be set (e.g. special handling, NLS considerations, etc), but preferably, no confirmation of delivery status is requested in attributes since this is a broadcast.
213	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
215	C	Composing an application causes invocation of the application at the MS. The app parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the executable to start. In another embodiment, the app parameter is indirect: a path name to a "shortcut" (like a MS Windows shortcut). In another embodiment, the app parameter is an identifier string for the underlying operating system to know which application to start. The params parameter can be used for command line, or string to append, or pass, to the app/path parameter, for how to start the application (e.g. with parameters). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application (and with any optional params). Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
217	S	Composing a document causes invocation of the appropriate application at the MS in accordance with the object type as though the user selected the document for automatically being associated to the correct application when opening the document for composing (e.g. edit/manage) it. The doc parameter may be preferably a fully qualified path name to the document. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
219	S	Composing a file causes invocation of the appropriate application at the MS in accordance with the file type of the fully qualified path name of the file as though the user selected the file for automatically being associated to the correct application when opening the document. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application for the specified file to compose it. The path parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the file. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 65B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
221	O	Composing content causes invocation of the appropriate application at the MS in accordance with the content as though the user selected the content for automatically being associated to the correct application when opening the content. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the applicable application for the content for composing (e.g. manage/edit of) it. The path parameter is preferably a fully qualified specification to the content. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
223	C	Composing a DB object causes invocation of the appropriate database query manager DB object creation interface to a context complementary to the type of DB object as though the user started the query manager and manually entered the DB object for creation. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the query manager, entered the fields of the database object form, and then is ready to further work with the starting template of DB object information. In one embodiment, the DB-obj parameter contains directives for automatically populating specified data to a particular Query Manager create object interface. In another embodiment, the DB-obj parameter is specified for an existing DB object for then being opened by the query manager for further review or work. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
225	O	Composing data causes modifying the value of the data at the MS (analogous to a Notify data action -- set data to value). An error can result if the data is not resolvable for the attempt. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). A recognized AppTerm causes access to record 5300 for proper semaphore synchronized access. Preferably, the data affected is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, of the data variable name, its before and after values and date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the data value in response to a user action to show it.
227	O	Composing a semaphore causes modifying the value of the semaphore at the MS (analogous to a Notify sem action -- set sem to value). An error can result if the semaphore is not resolvable for the attempt. In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (i.e. RAM semaphore). Preferably, the semaphore value before and after setting is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, and for presentation of the semaphore information in response to a user action to show it.

Fig. 65B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
229	S	Composing a directory causes invocation of the appropriate application (e.g. file system manager) at the MS as though the user selected the directory for automatically being associated to the correct file management application when opening the directory. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application for working with the directory. The path parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the directory. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
231	C	Composing an application context causes invocation of the application at the MS and then executing a macro within the application context (analogous to a Send app context action). The app parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the executable to start. In another embodiment, the app parameter is indirect: a path name to a "shortcut" (like a MS Windows shortcut). In another embodiment, the app parameter is an identifier string for the underlying operating system to know which application to start. The macro parameter is preferably a file, path, or accessible variable name containing a set of keystrokes that can be directed to standard/user-interface input. In another embodiment, the macro parameter is a prerecorded user input scenario (for play after application launched -- pulldown selections, mouse droppings, clicks, etc) captured to a file or stored in an accessible variable name. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
233	S	Composing a focused user interface object causes invocation of the appropriate application (e.g. graphic application by file type embodiment .jpg, .gif, etc) at the MS as though the user manually captured the focused user interface object (e.g. Alt-Prtscrn) using the first command string syntax parameter, invoked the correct graphical application to open for the captured image, and is ready for save of the file, or for further editing. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application for the specified file. The embodiment's file type preference may influence which application is to be launched. The first parameter can be used to change the keystroke sequence for capture. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
235	O	Composing user interface control causes redirecting the keystroke macro to user interface input of the MS as if it were entered by the MS user (analogous to a Send user interface control action). The macro parameter is preferably a file, path, or accessible variable name containing a set of keystrokes that can be directed to standard input. In another embodiment, the macro is a prerecorded user input scenario (for play after application launched -- pulldown selections, mouse droppings, clicks, etc) captured to a file or stored in an accessible variable name. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 65B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
237	O	Composing input causes redirecting the input to the iodev parameter input device stream of the MS as if it were entered by the MS user, or programmatically specified to the iodev I/O device parameter by a data processing system process (analogous to a Send input action). The input parameter is preferably a file or accessible variable name containing a datastream recognizable by the iodev connected device. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
239	O	Composing output causes redirecting the output to the iodev parameter output device stream of the MS as if it were entered by the MS user, or programmatically specified to the iodev I/O device parameter by a data processing system process (analogous to a Send output action). The output parameter is preferably a file or accessible variable name containing a datastream recognizable by the iodev connected device. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
241	S	Composing an alert causes invocation of the appropriate alerter application at the MS as though the user selected the alert application, manually entered the alert parameter, and is ready to decide what to do with the alert, for example send it with a minimal action (e.g. ok), edit it, or cancel it. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application for creating the specified alert. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
243	O	Composing a process causes sending an operating system signal (see UNIX signaling) to the process with Process ID (PID) of the pid parameter (analogous to a Notify process action). A numeric value parameter (e.g. 0 or 1) may be communicated with the signal. An error can be logged if the process is not found for signaling. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
245	S	Composing a container causes launch of a MS container manager (e.g. file manager) to examine the contents of the container having the path in the container parameter (e.g. c:\dir1\subdir3) (analogous to a Notify container action). An error is logged if the file manager is not found for launch, or if the container is invalid. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
247	O	Composing a program object causes launch of a MS development environment application (e.g. Microsoft Visual Studio or IBM C-Set development consoles, etc), performing a search for the progobj parameter symbol, and producing search results of all occurrences for the current development working directory, mount point, or last used development repository. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 65B-6

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Compose processing
249	O	Composing a cursor causes invocation of the appropriate application (e.g. graphic application by file type embodiment .bmp, .ico, etc) at the MS as though the user manually launched the application for the cursor parameter, and is ready for save of the file, or for further editing, or for cancellation. Depending on the cursor parameter referenced, an appropriate application will be launched for graphics, animation, etc. The cursor parameter is preferably a fully qualified path to determine the cursor (e.g. file). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application for the specified file. The embodiment's file type preference will influence which application is to be launched. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
251	S	Composing a calendar object causes interface to the calendar system for invoking the create calendar object interface and defaulting the appropriate calendar interface fields with the passed parameters. The calendar object parameter may be as described for Send calendar object, except for defaulting calendar interface create object interface(s). The user can subsequently create the scheduled event with little effort, or after optional modification, with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the calendar application, entered the fields of the calendar form with passed parameters, and then is ready to decide what to do with it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually started the calendar application and entered the calendar information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A standard calendaring interface is preferably used. Attributes can be set as is customary for a calendar object.
253	S	Composing an address book (AB) object causes interface to the AB system for invoking the create AB object interface and defaulting the appropriate AB interface fields with the passed parameters. The AB object parameter may be as described for Send AB object, except for defaulting AB interface create object interface(s). The user can subsequently create the AB entry with little effort, or after optional modification, with a minimal action (e.g. click ok). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the AB application, entered the fields of the AB form with passed parameters, and then is ready to decide what to do with it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually started the AB application and entered the AB information manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A standard AB interface is preferably used. Attributes can be set as may be customary for an AB entry.
. . .		

Fig. 65B-7

Fig. 65C

Fig. 66A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Connect processing
201	C	Connecting with an auto-dial # launches the MS phone number calling interface with the auto-dial # parameter defaulted for placing a call (like Notify autodial #). The call is actually made as though the user manually launched the dialing application, entered the auto-dial # and then chose to make the call with it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered the # for calling manually and then made the call. Conventional call processing takes place thereafter. Preferably, the connect command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. outgoing), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
203	S	Connecting with a web link launches a MS browser and invokes (transposes to) the link as though the user had entered it manually and went to the weblink page (like Notify weblink). In one embodiment, the weblink parameter includes URL parameter(s). In another embodiment, the params parameter supports a URL command string for appending to the weblink (e.g. "?v=yes&T=go") for customized web page processing. An alternate embodiment can fire form variables for active web page processing using the params parameter. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the browser application, entered the weblink and then loaded the weblink webpage. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered the weblink in the browser manually. Preferably, the connect command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
205	C	See Send Command for identical processing.
207	C	See Send Command for identical processing.
209	C	See Send Command for identical processing.
211	C	See Send Command for identical processing.
213	O	See Send Command for identical processing.
215	C	See Compose command for identical processing.
217	S	See Compose command for identical processing.
219	S	See Compose command for identical processing.
221	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
223	C	See Notify command for identical processing, except some applicable parameters not used.
225	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
227	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
229	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
231	C	See Compose command for identical processing.
233	S	See Compose command for identical processing.
235	O	See Compose command for identical processing.

Fig. 66B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Connect processing
237	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
239	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
241	C	Connecting with an alert causes interfacing to the alert subsystem for instantly producing the alert at the MS. Preferably, the connect command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The alert parameter of Notify processing is identical.
243	O	See Compose command for identical processing.
245	S	See Compose command for identical processing.
247	O	See Notify command for identical processing.
249	O	See Notify command for identical processing.
251	C	See Send Command for identical processing.
253	C	See Send Command for identical processing.
. . .		

Fig. 66B-2

Fig. 66C

Fig. 67A

Operand ↓	**PM**	**Preferred embodiment Find processing**
201	**C**	Finding an auto-dial # launches a system (e.g. MS) phone number log interface with the auto-dial # parameter for searching. Preferably, both the outgoing and incoming logs are searched. The auto-dial # parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all matching occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the call and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular log is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables calling the # with a minimal user action. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the auto-dial # for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the search. Preferably, the find cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. A new parameter can be specified for which log to search.
203	**S**	Finding a weblink launches a search to system (e.g. MS) browser history with the weblink parameter (and with the params parameter if specified) for searching. The weblink parameter can be a wildcard (pattern), and may include URL parameters, for matching. In one embodiment, all matching occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the link and when it was invoked. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular invocation is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables invoking (transposing to) the weblink with a minimal user action. In a preferred embodiment, the params parameter tells find processing how and where to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the weblink for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. A new parameter can be specified for which folder to search.

Fig. 67B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
205	C	Finding an email causes searching a system (e.g. MS) email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by seaching for substrings. All occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS email system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). Alternatively, an additional parameter indicates how to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
207	C	Finding an sms message causes searching a system (e.g. MS) sms messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS messaging system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). Alternatively, an additional parameter indicates how to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
209	C	Finding a broadcast email causes searching a system (e.g. MS) email system with search criteria of the email param string. The email param string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and associated with a search criteria. For example, the param of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" searches emails with a subject containing "personnel" and sent to "george@alltell.com" and has an email body containing "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other info, of the email and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS email system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). Alternatively, an additional parameter indicates how to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
211	C	Finding a broadcast sms message causes searching a system (e.g. MS) sms messaging system with search criteria of the sms message param string. The message param string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS messaging system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). Alternatively, an additional parameter indicates how to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered search criteria, and then was presented with result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and processed as though the user manually performed the search. Preferably, find cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for later use.
213	O	Finding an indicator searches appropriate system (e.g. MS) storage for the indicator (e.g. storage/memory used for indicators by other commands). The indicator parameter string specifies the indicator (e.g. string) being sought and wildcarding is supported. Any active user interface object containing the indicator is surfaced. If more than one user interface object contains the indicator, then all objects are appropriately tiled with the most recent in the priority position(s). In another embodiment, appropriate MS storage/memory which contains the history of indicators sent is searched and all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, the indicator, and perhaps other information. In yet another embodiment, a new parameter tells processing whether to surface/prioritize active objects, or to search history for when indicators were sent. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
215	C	Finding an application causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the application (and with the params parameter if specified). The app parameter is preferably an executable name, optionally with parameters that were passed. Providing a partial or full path to the application parameter will validate that it is found there. The app parameter string preferably supports wildcarding. Embodiments (or as specified with params and/or new parameters) include file system searching, invocation history (e.g. Microsoft Windows up/down arrow command line recall) searching for what had been invoked (perhaps within a trailing time period), what is currently running, what has been terminated (perhaps within a trailing time period), or any of these for a particular invoked identity, credentials, or owner, In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information. In another embodiment, all parts which are linked to the executable are identified with their paths, date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes when a symbol file is specified with a new parameter. The symbol file is output from a link process and can be used to identify all executable parts such as dynamic link libraries, linked binaries, and any other executable binary file involved with the application. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
217	S	Finding a document causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the document. The doc parameter is a document name. The document parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. Providing a partial or full path to the document name will validate that it is found there. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
219	S	Finding a file causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the file. The path parameter is a file name. Providing a partial or full path to the file will validate that it is found there. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for

Fig. 67B-6

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
		subsequent use.
221	O	Finding content causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the content. The content parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The content parameter can be a handle to the content, or a search criteria for the content. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and where the content is located is presented to the user, perhaps with other content description information. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). There are various embodiments for how and where content is maintained. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
223	C	Finding a DB object causes searching the system (e.g. MS) database(s) for the database object. The database object parameter is provided with a variety of syntaxes depending on the type of database object sought. For example, the DB-obj parameters is "T:tablename" to seek a table, "S:schemaname" to seek a particular schema, "C:columnname" to seek a particular column name, "D:DBname" to seek a particular DB name, "R:rolename" to seek a particular role set, "P:procname" to search for particular stored procedure, etc. There are unique syntaxes for every type of DB object being sought. Those skilled in the art know how to query system tables for particular DB object(s) sought. An appropriate SQL client API should be used. If necessary, an additional parameter is specified for authentication credentials (may be specified with DB-obj string syntax). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information about the occurrence is presented to the user. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria or query for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-7

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
225	O	Finding data causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the data. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to processes of a MS O/S. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). Depending on the embodiment, data may be that which is contained in a program data segment, stack segment, and/or extra segment. There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of data is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname"). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user. In one embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. An AppTerm uses record 5300 for access. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for later use.
227	O	Finding a semaphore causes reading the current value of the semaphore at the system (e.g. MS) where the find command action is being executed and then presenting the current value along with any other useful information for the semaphore. The semaphore param can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
229	S	Finding a directory causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the directory (path). The path parameter is a directory name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the path parameter will narrow down the results if the directory exists in more than one place. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-8

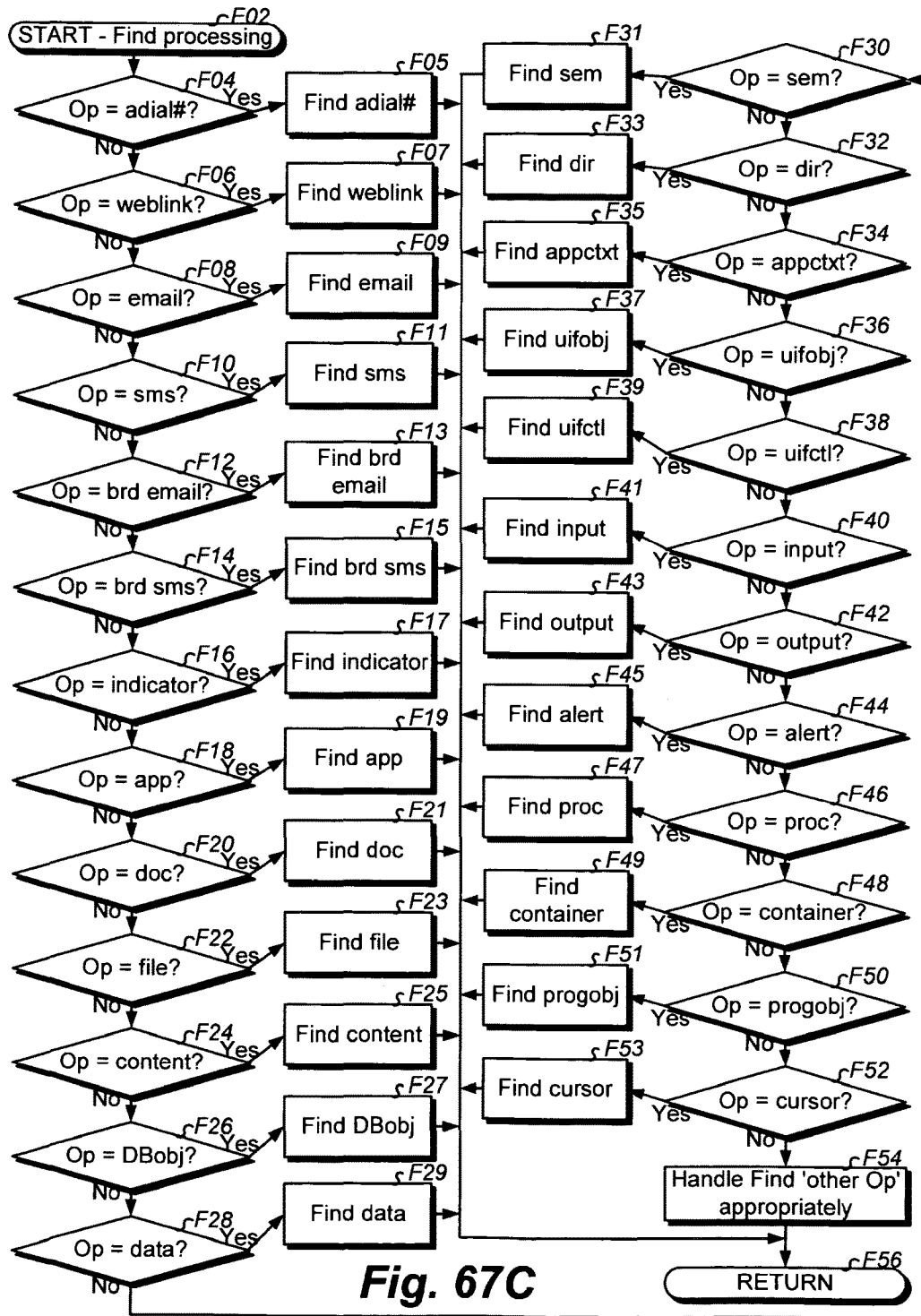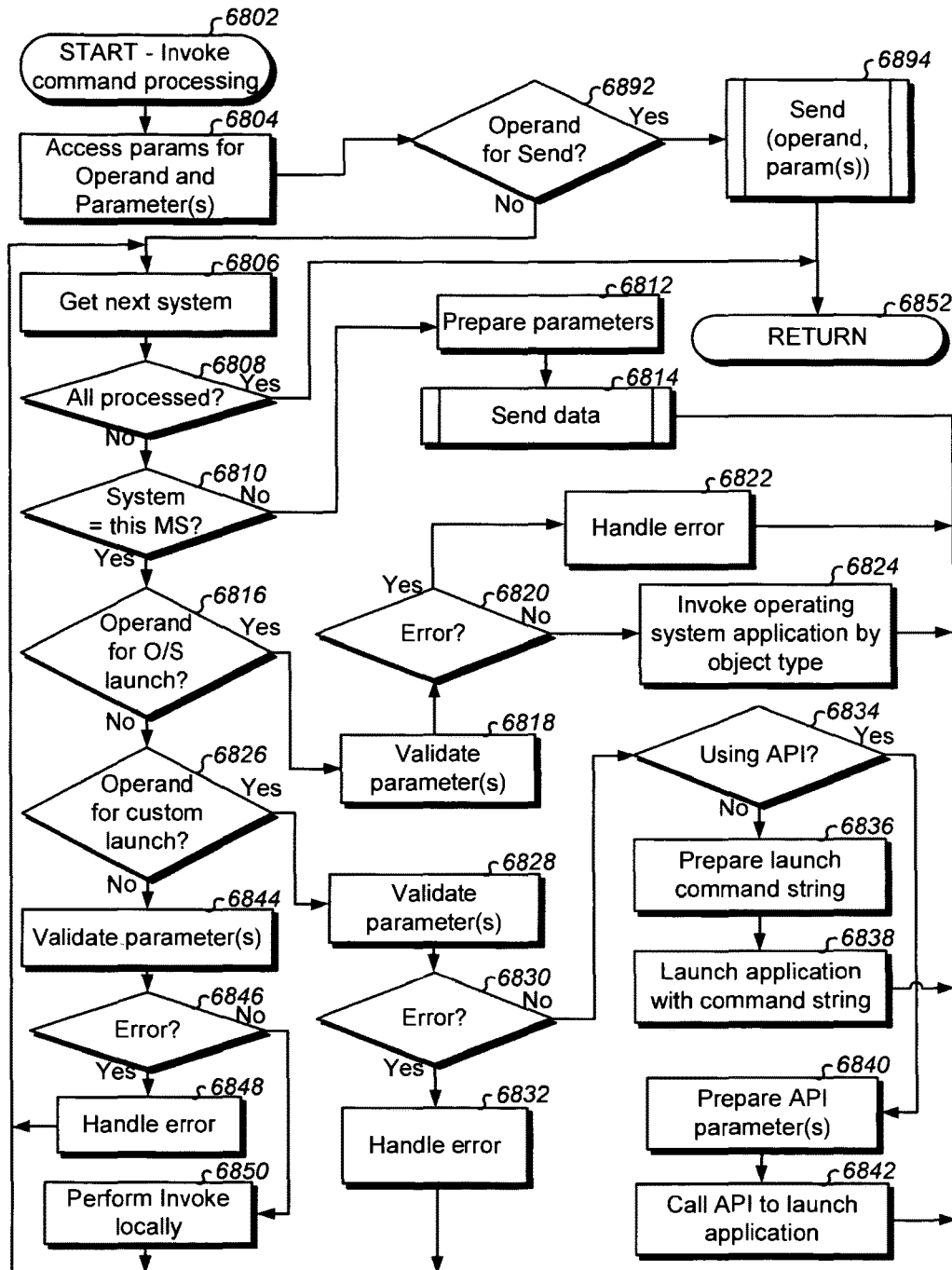| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
231	C	Finding an application context causes invocation of the application at the system (e.g. MS) and then executing a macro within the application context (similar to Compose app object processing). The app parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the executable to start. In another embodiment, the app parameter is indirect: a path name to a "shortcut" (like a MS Windows shortcut). In another embodiment, the app parameter is an identifier string for the underlying operating system to know which application to start. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The macro parameter is preferably a file, or path, or accessible variable name containing a set of keystrokes that can be directed to standard/user-interface input. In another embodiment, the macro parameter is a prerecorded user input scenario (for play after application launched -- pulldown selections, mouse droppings, clicks, etc) captured to a file or stored in an accessible variable name. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
233	S	Finding a user interface object causes finding and focusing the user interface object at the system (e.g. MS) which contains the object text (objtxt) parameter. In a preferred embodiment, there is a unique syntax for which places of user interface objects that are currently active are to be search (e.g. title bar, entry fields, radio button options, window text, combinations thereof, etc). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
235	O	Finding user interface control causes searching the system (e.g. MS) storage and/or memory which was used for processing another command (e.g. Compose) to redirect the keystroke macro to standard input of the MS as if it were entered by the MS user. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The macro parameter is the same as was used by the command and is to be matched. In the preferred embodiment, presented in the search results are all occurrences of previous command actions, which used the macro at the MS, including the command, date/time stamp, and other information recorded (e.g. to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use). The search takes place as though the user manually launched a search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-9

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
237	O	Finding input causes searching the system (e.g. MS) storage and/or memory which was used for processing another command (e.g. Compose) to redirect the input to the iodev device of the MS. The iodev and input parameters are the same as was used by a previous command and is to be matched. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, presented in the search results are all occurrences of previous command actions, which used the iodev and input at the MS, including the command, date/time stamp, and other information recorded (e.g. to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use). The search takes place as though the user manually launched a search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
239	O	Finding output causes searching the system (e.g. MS) storage and/or memory which was used for processing another command (e.g. Compose) to redirect the output to the iodev device of the MS. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The iodev and output parameters are the same as was used by a previous command and is to be matched. In the preferred embodiment, presented in the search results are all occurrences of previous command actions, which used the iodev and output at the MS, including the command, date/time stamp, and other information recorded (e.g. to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use). The search takes place as though the user manually launched a search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
241	S	Finding an alert causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the alert. The alert parameter is the same parameter used to generate an alert (e.g. using another command). In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS which is associated to the alerter application in use at the MS, and which is used for other commands disclosed, are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-10

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
243	O	Finding a process causes finding all process names running at the system (e.g. MS) which contain the prname string parameter (e.g. in UNIX: "ps -ef | grep prname"). In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found running at the MS are presented with interesting programmatic information such as when started, its size, etc (see UNIX ps command for other information that can be presented here in various embodiments; an additional parameter (like ps parameters) can specify what info to provide to the user). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
245	S	Finding a container causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the container. The container parameter is a container name (e.g. file system directory) depending on the MS or environment. Unique syntaxes can be used for which type of container is being searched. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with information of interest. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
247	O	Finding a program object causes searching the system (e.g. MS) for the program object. In the preferred embodiment, a unique syntax is used for which type of program object is being sought (e.g. Q:queuename has a queue qualifier prefix). There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of program object is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname"). In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user. A null data parameter returns all occurrences found. A non-null data parameter returns these objects having the data value. Objects must be programmatically accessible. In one embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. In another embodiment, MS storage and/or memory is searched which recorded a previous atomic command action, and the search takes place for a previous command(s) (e.g. Notify) for when performed and what was performed. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-11

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
249	O	Finding a cursor causes searching the system (e.g. MS) storage and/or memory which was used for processing another command (e.g. Compose) to view or alter a cursor. In the preferred embodiment, presented in the search results are all occurrences of previous command actions, which viewed or altered the cursor at the MS, including the command, date/time stamp, and other information recorded (e.g. to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched a search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
251	C	Finding a calendar object causes searching a system (e.g. MS) calendar system with search criteria of the calendar object parameter string. The calendar object parameter string can specify searching any calendar entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of calendar objects with an appropriate syntax. The calendar object parameter is at least a string with a syntax for querying any combination of calendar object fields. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, attendees, and perhaps other information, of the calendar object and when it was scheduled. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the calendaring system is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS calendar system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS), or alternatively an additional parameter can specify how to search. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 67B-12

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Find processing
253	**C**	Finding an address book (AB) object causes searching a system (e.g. MS) AB system with search criteria of the AB object parameter string. The AB object parameter string can specify searching any AB entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of AB objects/entries with an appropriate syntax. The AB object parameter is at least a string with a syntax for querying any combination of AB object fields. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found are presented with appropriate AB information. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the AB system is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS AB system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS), or alternatively an additional parameter can specify how to search. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the find command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
. . .		

Fig. 67B-13

Fig. 67C

6802 START - Invoke command processing

6804 Access params for Operand and Parameter(s)

6892 Operand for Send? — Yes / No

6894 Send (operand, param(s))

6806 Get next system

6812 Prepare parameters

6852 RETURN

6814 Send data

6808 All processed? — Yes / No

6810 System = this MS? — No / Yes

6822 Handle error

6816 Operand for O/S launch? — Yes / No

6820 Error? — Yes / No

6824 Invoke operating system application by object type

6834 Using API? — Yes / No

6818 Validate parameter(s)

6826 Operand for custom launch? — Yes / No

6836 Prepare launch command string

6828 Validate parameter(s)

6838 Launch application with command string

6844 Validate parameter(s)

6830 Error? — No / Yes

6840 Prepare API parameter(s)

6846 Error? — No / Yes

6832 Handle error

6842 Call API to launch application

6848 Handle error

6850 Perform Invoke locally

Fig. 68A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Invoke processing
201	C	Invoking with an auto-dial # launches the MS phone number calling interface at the MS (local or remote) with the auto-dial # parameter for placing a call (like/see Notify / Connect autodial # processing). The call is actually made as though a user manually launched the dialing application at the particular MS, entered the auto-dial # and then chose to make the call with it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered the # for calling manually, and then make the call. Conventional call processing takes place thereafter. Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical call log (e.g. outgoing), or other useful storage for subsequent use. A system parameter provides means for placing the call from another system (e.g. another MS) – like a Host specification.
203	S	Invoking with a web link launches the MS browser at the particular MS and invokes (transposes to) the link as though the user had entered it manually and went to the weblink page (like/see Notify / Connect weblink processing). In one embodiment, the weblink parameter includes URL parameter(s). In another embodiment, the params parameter supports a URL command string for appending to the weblink (e.g. "?v=yes&T=go") for customized web page processing. An alternate embodiment can fire form variables for active web page processing using the params parameter, or URL parameter(s). Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the browser application at the particular MS, entered the weblink and then loaded the weblink webpage. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had entered and invoked the weblink in the browser manually. Preferably, the compose command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
205	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
207	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
209	E	See Send Command for identical processing.
211	E	See Send Command for identical processing.

Fig. 68B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Invoke processing
213	O	Invoking an indicator updates the appropriate MS storage so that the currently focused user interface object (e.g. window titlebar) of the particular MS user interface is modified with the indicator (like/see Send indicator processing). If there are no active user interface objects in the MS user interface, then an appropriate alert area of the currently focused interface is to display the indicator. The user can clear (remove) the indicator when desired. Preferably, the indicator is used for modifying other focused objects (e.g. titlebars) or other focused areas in the user interface so as to not get overlooked. For example, as the user navigates and surfaces/focuses new user interface objects, the indicator remains visible on the newly focused object. Preferably, the indicator is selectable by the user of the MS for showing all other send command parameters associated, as well as a date/time stamp of when sent. In other embodiments, the most recently displayed indicator is displayed in the appropriate focused area, but the user can conveniently select any indicators which were sent in history at some point in time for sought indicator information by selecting the currently displayed indicator and then requesting to browse/scroll history of previously delivered indicators (with options to see details). Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
215	C	Invoking an application causes invocation of the application at the particular MS (like/see Send app processing). The app parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the executable to start, and may already include parameters. In another embodiment, the app parameter is indirect: a path name to a "shortcut" (like a MS Windows shortcut). In another embodiment, the app parameter is an identifier string for the underlying operating system to know which application to start. The params parameter may specify the executable parameters, or may be used for how to start the application (like attributes of Send app processing). An error is logged if the app parameter is not found for launch. Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (web page load history), or other useful storage for subsequent use.
217	S	Invoking a document causes invocation of an appropriate application at the particular MS in accordance with the object type as though the user selected the document for automatically being associated to the correct application when opening the document. The user can then decide what to do with the document once it is opened in the appropriate application. In an alternate embodiment, an additional parameter is provided for exactly what to do with the document, in which case an appropriate API is invoked with the document (i.e. PM = C). The doc parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the document. Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 68B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Invoke processing
219	S	Invoking a file causes invocation of an appropriate application at the particular MS in accordance with the file type as though the user selected the file for automatically being associated to the correct application when opening the document. Processing takes place as though the user manually launched the application for the specified file. The user can then decide what to do with the file once it is opened in the appropriate application. In an alternate embodiment, an additional parameter is provided for exactly what to do with the file, in which case an appropriate API is invoked with the file (i.e. PM = C). The path parameter is preferably a fully qualified path name to the file. Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
221	O	Invoking content causes the content to be presented at the particular MS in a manner which is appropriate for the content type (like/see Notify content processing). The content parameter is one that cannot be classified in the other operands, but is content for presentation nevertheless. Examples include special data records (e.g. extern variable name), content data memory locations (e.g. programmatic variable), or files containing a customizably processed format. Methods of displaying the content include audio and/or visual using applicable MS capabilities. Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical content log (e.g. incoming), browser history data, or other useful storage for subsequent user browse of the accompanying content and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for presentation of the content. Various embodiments will save to LBX History how many times, and when, the content was presented.
223	O	Invoking a Database (DB) object causes the DB object (i.e. qualified database with access query string) to be modified with the query parameter at the particular MS (like/see Notify DB-obj processing without certain parameters). The query parameter is used to perform any query against the specified DB-database (DB-obj), preferably a query that only returns a return code. Fig. 75B processing may return SELECT results in some embodiments (like find results returned). Preferably, the invoke command data is maintained to LBX History, a database log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent query use and a date/time stamp of when sent, and for DB query manager browse/use of the query in response to an applicable user action.
225	O	Invoking data causes modifying the value of the data at the particular MS (i.e. set data to value – like/see Notify data processing without certain parameters). An error can result if the data is not resolvable for the attempt. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). A recognized AppTerm causes access to record 5300 for proper semaphore synchronized access. Preferably, the data affected is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, of the data variable name, its before and after values & date/time stamp of sent, and for presentation of the data value for a user action to show it.

Fig. 68B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Invoke processing
227	O	Invoking a semaphore causes modifying the value of the semaphore at the particular MS where the action is being executed (like/see Notify semaphore processing). In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. RAM semaphore). Preferably, the semaphore value before and after setting is maintained to LBX History, a historical log (e.g. incoming), or other useful storage for subsequent user browse, or programmatic access, and for presentation of the semaphore information in response to a user action to show it.
229	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
231	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
233	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the cmds parameter replaces the "capture focused object" command string with one or more semicolon delimited "capture focused object" command strings for each target system in the system(s) parameters. This enables a plurality of different types of MSs to participate even though they have different commands (e.g. keystroke capture actions) to accomplish capturing the focused user interface object. Based on the file type at the particular MS, the appropriate application opens the file.
235	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
237	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
239	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
241	C	See Connect Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
243	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
245	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
247	O	See Notify Command for identical processing, except sender is forced to requesting MS, no documentary subj/msg parameter, and system(s) used instead of recipient(s). Processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).

Fig. 68B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Invoke processing
249	O	See Notify Command for identical processing, except sender is forced to requesting MS, no documentary subj/msg parameter, and system(s) used instead of recipient(s). Processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
251	O	See Send Command for identical processing, except sender is forced to requesting MS, and system(s) used instead of recipient(s) for calendar alteration without regard for the owner (API embodiment). Processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
253	O	See Send Command for identical processing, except sender is forced to requesting MS, and system(s) used instead of recipient(s) for AB alteration without regard for the owner (API embodiment). Processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
. . .		

Fig. 68B-5

Fig. 68C

Fig. 69A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
201	C	Copying an auto-dial # launches a phone number log interface with the auto-dial # parameter (can be wildcarded) for searching the source system. Preferably, both the outgoing and incoming logs are searched. In an alternate embodiment, the log is specified with a parameter. In the preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular log is provided. In another embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the call and when it took place (e.g. when the ack parameter is set) and the user browses the results prior to accepting the copy of multiple items. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the auto-dial # for the search, and then was provided with result(s) for the copy. Preferably, the copy shall take place if there are no ambiguities (e.g. more than one phone number returned per search criteria). An additional parameter may be specified for the target (different log) of the copy, otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location (e.g. same folder to more recent position). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the search and copy of the result. Preferably, the copy cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made to system(s) logs, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the copy.
203	C	Copying a weblink launches a search to MS browser history with the weblink parameter (can be wildcarded) for searching the source system. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the link and when it was invoked (e.g. when the ack parameter is specified to true) for presentation to the user prior to doing the copy. In the preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular invocation is provided for the copy. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified favorites folder), otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location (e.g. highest level favorites folder or special named folder).The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the weblink for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy of the result. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made to a special browser favorites folder, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the copy.

Fig. 69B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
205	C	Copying an email causes searching the source email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for the copy. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location (e.g. drafts, inbox, or special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for doing the copy. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made to a special email folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter for copy processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the copy (if supported in email application).

Fig. 69B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
207	C	Copying an sms message causes searching the source messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for copying. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made to a special messaging folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter to copy processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the copy.

Fig. 69B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
209	C	Copying a broadcast email causes searching the source email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for the copy. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for doing the copy. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made to a special email folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter to copy processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the copy.

Fig. 69B-4

Operand↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
211	C	Copying a broadcast sms msg causes searching the source messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for copying. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made to a special messaging folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter to copy processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the copy.
213	C	Copying an indicator searches appropriate source storage for the indicator (e.g. storage/memory used for indicators by other commands). The indicator parameter string specifies the indicator string being sought and wildcarding is supported. In one embodiment, appropriate MS storage/memory which contains the history of indicators sent to the source system is searched and all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, the indicator, and perhaps other information, for user reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently delivered indicator is identified and used for the copy. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for the copy. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made so that the target system(s) are delivered the indicator(s) like delivering a new indicator for presentation.

Fig. 69B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
215	C	Copying an application causes searching the source system for the application (and with the params parameter(s) if specified to get the params specified invocation of the application). The app parameter is preferably an executable name and may contain parameters that were passed. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the application parameter will limit the search result. The app parameter string preferably supports wildcarding. In one embodiment, all occurrences found at the source and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently executed instance of the matching application is determined for the copy. In one embodiment, the application itself is copied to the target systems, perhaps as directed by an additional parameter (e.g. directory location). In another embodiment, the executable path to run the application is placed into execution history at the system(s) so that a user can run it, albeit from a remote system (assumption that application available for running there already). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copy. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
217	C	Copying a document causes searching the source for the document. The doc parameter is a document name. The document parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the document name will narrow the search. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed search result is provided for the copy. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Copying the document places a copy to each target system at a special shared folder, or configured folder for sharing, or as specified with a new destination parameter to copy processing.

Fig. 69B-6

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
219	C	Copying a file causes searching the source path for the file. The path parameter is a file name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the file will narrow the search result. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed file meeting the search criteria is copied to the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the copy results in overwriting an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name). In another embodiment, the copy results in writing a newly altered name of the file when there is an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name). An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location.
221	O	Copying content causes searching the source for the content. The content parameter is a reference to the content. The content parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed search result is provided for the copy. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Copying the content places a copy to each target system at a special shared destination, or configured destination for sharing, or as specified with a new parameter to copy processing.

Fig. 69B-7

Operand ↓	**PM**	**Preferred embodiment Copy processing**
223	**O**	Copying a DB object causes searching the source for the database object value. The database object parameter is provided with a variety of syntaxes depending on the type of database object sought. For example, the DB-obj parameters is "T:tablename" to seek a table, "S:schemaname" to seek a particular schema, "C:columnname" to seek a particular column name, "D:DBname" to seek a particular DB name, "R:rolename" to seek a particular role set, "P:procname" to search for particular stored procedure, etc. There are unique syntaxes for every type of DB object being sought which maps to an appropriate SQL system tables query. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the source system and information about the occurrence is presented to the user for reconciliation at block 6942. In other embodiments, the best (e.g. most recently accessed) fit database object is identified for use in the copy, or a new parameter indicating how to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria or query for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The value of the DB object is copied to the value of the DB object with the same name and type at the destination system(s). If not found at a target system, then no action is performed at that system. Copying a database object copies the value to the same database object(s) at other system(s), or creates new copies of the DB objects there when names do not match. Copying a DB object is intended to keep DBs in synch in some uses. Value(s) are overwritten. An additional parameter may be specified for the target of the copy (e.g. schema path which may include credentials for authentication).

Fig. 69B-8

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
225	O	Copying data causes searching the source system for the data. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). Depending on the embodiment, data may be that which is contained in a program data segment, stack segment, and/or extra segment. There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of data is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname" for data parameter). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. A recognized AppTerm causes access to record 5300 for proper semaphore synchronized access. In one embodiment, all occurrences found at the source system and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user for reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the best data value (e.g. most recently accessed if more than one matches) is provided for the copy. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The value of the copied data is copied to the data with the same name and type at the destination system(s). If not found at a target system, then no action is performed at that system, or an error is provided. Copying a data object copies the value to the same data object(s) at other system(s). Copying is intended to keep data in synch between systems in some uses. Value(s) are overwritten. An additional parameter may be specified for the target data name of the copy.
227	O	Copying a semaphore causes reading the current value of the semaphore at the source where the copy command action is being executed and then copying the current value to the same semaphore names at the target system(s). The semaphore param can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The value (set or cleared) of the copied semaphore is copied to the semaphore with the same name and type at the destination system(s). If not found at a target system, then no action is performed at that system, or an error is provided. Copying a semaphore copies the value to the same semaphore at other system(s). Copying a semaphore is intended to keep systems in synch in some uses. Value(s) are overwritten. An additional parameter may be specified for the target sem name of the copy.

Fig. 69B-9

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
229	C	Copying a directory causes searching the source system for the directory. The path parameter is a directory name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the directory parameter will narrow the search result. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed directory meeting the search criteria is copied to the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the copy results in overwriting an existing directory and files therein. In another embodiment, the copy results in writing a newly altered name of directory contents when there is a conflict (e.g. existing entity with same name). In another embodiment, an additional target path parameter is provided for where to place the directory.
231	C	Operand 215 (application object) is treated identically to this Operand 231 (application context) this LBX release (same params currently).
233	C	Copying a focused user interface object causes capturing the currently focused user interface object using the first parameter (e.g. Alt-Prtscrn; can be changed with the param) string syntax for keystroke(s) to capture the image, and then copying the graphics file (file type in various embodiments) to a shared destination, or a configured destination at the target system(s) or as specified with a new parameter. The capture takes place as though the user manually performed the capture action, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the capture and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the copy results in overwriting an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name), which will be seldom since the graphics file name preferably contains a date/time stamp portion. In another embodiment, the copy results in writing a newly altered name of the file when there is an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name). An additional parameter may be specified for the target of the copy. An additional parameter may be specified for the target format of the copy whereby a conversion is caused (e.g. JPG to TIFF).
235	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the ack parameter provides a reconciliation option.
237	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the ack parameter provides a reconciliation option.

Fig. 69B-10

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
239	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the ack parameter provides a reconciliation option.
241	C	Copying an alert causes searching the source for the alert. The alert parameter is the same parameter used to generate an alert (e.g. using another command), and can be wildcarded. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS which is associated to the alerter application in use at the MS, and which is used for other commands disclosed, are provided to the user for reconciliation at block 6942 with at least their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information. In other embodiments, the most recently generated alert matching the alert search criteria is used for copying, or the search occurs as specified with an additional parameter. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The copy is made so that the target system(s) are delivered the alert(s) like delivering a new alert to the systems.
243	C	Copying a process causes first finding all process names running at the source (e.g. MS) which contain the prname string parameter (e.g. in UNIX: "ps -ef | grep prname"). In one embodiment, all occurrences found running at the MS are presented with interesting programmatic information such as when started, its size, etc for reconciliation at block 6942. In the preferred embodiment, one process running in the source system is to be found (i.e. >1 = ambiguous). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying. Results are useful statistics about the process which is running at the source. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Useful statistic(s) about the process (perhaps which statistics specified with an additional parameter) are copied to an appropriate destination of the target system(s) for informative purposes (e.g. a special log file). In another embodiment, the alerter process and/or indicator methodology can be used as the destination for the copy for alerting a user at the target system. In another embodiment, there is a new parameter for which end result the copy will have (informative destination, handled like alert, handled like indicator).

Fig. 69B-11

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
245	C	Copying a container causes searching the source system for the container. The container parameter can be well defined to narrow the search result, and may be wildcarded (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their references/handles are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed container meeting the search criteria is copied to the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the copy results in overwriting an existing container. In another embodiment, the copy results in writing a newly altered reference/handle of the container when there is a conflict (e.g. existing entity with same name). An additional parameter may be specified for the target, otherwise the object is copied to an assumed location.
247	C	Copying a program object first causes searching the source for the program object. In the preferred embodiment, a unique syntax is used for which type of program object is being sought (similar to above). There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of program object is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname"). In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user for reconciliation at block 6942. In a preferred embodiment, one program object is to be found (e.g. >1 = ambiguous). In one embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Useful statistic(s) about the program object (perhaps which statistics specified with an additional parameter) are copied to an appropriate destination of the target system(s) for informative purposes (e.g. a special log file). In another embodiment, the alerter process and/or indicator methodology can be used as the destination for the copy for alerting a user at the target system. In another embodiment, there is new parameter for which end result the copy will have (informative destination, handled like alert, handled like indicator). An alternate embodiment works like Operand 223 wherein copying is intended to keep program object(s) between systems in synch. Such embodiments require source and target system processing to have access to the object(s) (this may limit participating object(s)).

Fig. 69B-12

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
249	C	Copying a cursor causes searching the source system for the current cursor setting(s). In the preferred embodiment, provided in the search results is the current cursor information (e.g. image, animation , etc). The current cursor information of the source is then used to alter the cursor at the target system(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the copy operation. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
251	C	Copying a calendar (CAL) object causes searching the source CAL system with search criteria of the calendar object parameter string. The calendar object parameter string can specify searching any calendar entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of CAL objects. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented to the user for reconciliation at block 6942 with at least their date/time stamps, attendees, and perhaps other information, of the CAL object and when it was scheduled. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the calendaring system is provided for the copy. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The calendar entry is copied in its entirety to the target system calendaring system. In another embodiment, a new parameter is specified to copy the calendar item to a new schedule or time. A duplicate calendar entry may be created if one already exists.

Fig. 69B-13

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Copy processing
253	C	Copying an address book (AB) object causes searching the source AB system with search criteria of the AB object parameter string. The AB object parameter string can specify searching any AB entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of AB objects/entries. In one embodiment, all occurrences found are presented to the user for reconciliation at block 6942 with appropriate AB information. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the AB system is provided for the copy. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for copying it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and copy. Preferably, the copy command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The AB entry is copied in its entirety to the target system AB system. In another embodiment, a new parameter is specified to copy the AB item to special destination. A duplicate AB entry may be created if one already exists.
. . .		

Fig. 69B-14

Fig. 69C

Fig. 70A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
201	C	Discarding an auto-dial # launches a phone number log interface with the auto-dial # parameter (can be wildcarded) for searching the specified system (e.g. MS). Preferably, both the outgoing and incoming logs are searched. In an alternate embodiment, the log is specified with a parameter. In the preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular log is to be discarded. In another embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the call and when it took place when the ack parameter is set and the user browses the results prior to accepting the discard of multiple items. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the auto-dial # for the search, and then was provided with result(s) for the discard. Preferably, the discard shall take place if there are no ambiguities (e.g. more than one phone number returned per search criteria). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the search and discard of the result. Preferably, the discard cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The discard is made to system(s) logs.
203	S	Discarding a weblink launches a search to browser history with the weblink parameter (can be wildcarded) for searching the specified system. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the link and when it was invoked, when the ack parameter is specified to true for presentation to the user prior to doing the discard. In the preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular invocation is provided for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the weblink for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard of the result. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The discard is made to a special browser favorites folder, another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with an additional parameter.

Fig. 70B-1

Operand ↓	**PM**	**Preferred embodiment Discard processing**
205	**C**	Discarding an email causes searching the specified email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for doing the discard. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The email is discarded from an email folder as specified with a syntax in the email parameter string.

Fig. 70B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
207	C	Discarding an sms message causes searching the specified messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for discarding. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The message is discarded from a folder as specified with a syntax in the sms message parameter string.

Fig. 70B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
209	C	Discarding a broadcast email causes searching the specified email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for doing the discard. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The email is discarded from a folder as specified with a syntax in the email parameter string.

Fig. 70B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
211	C	Discarding a broadcast sms msg causes searching the specified messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for discarding. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The message is discarded from a folder as specified with a syntax in the sms message parameter string.
213	O	Discarding an indicator searches appropriate specified system storage for the indicator (e.g. storage/memory used for indicators by other commands). The indicator parameter string specifies the indicator string being sought and wildcarding is supported. In one embodiment, appropriate MS storage/memory which contains the history of indicators sent to the source system is searched and all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, the indicator, and perhaps other information, for user reconciliation. In one embodiment, the most recently delivered indicator is identified and used for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for the discard. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The discard is performed so that the target system(s) have the indicator(s) removed from the interface if currently presented and removed from history maintained for the user interface object presentation (preferably not from LBX history). An additional parameter may specify how to delete the indicator.

Fig. 70B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
215	C	Discarding an application causes searching the specified system for the application (and with the params parameter(s) if specified to get the right invocation of the application). The app parameter is preferably an executable name. Providing a partial or full path to the application parameter will limit the search result. The app parameter string preferably supports wildcarding. In one embodiment, all occurrences found at the source and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently executed instance of the matching application is determined for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provide with the result for discard. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The discard does not remove the application from the target system. It terminates the application by terminating/killing it at the operating system level. A Discard File operand command can be used to remove it from the system.
217	S	Discarding a document causes searching the specified system for the document. The doc parameter is a document name. The document parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the document name will narrow the search. In one embodiment, all occurrences found and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed search result is provided for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Discard of the document removes it from each target system at a special shared folder, or configured folder for sharing, or as specified with a new parameter to discard processing.
219	S	Discarding a file causes searching the source path for the file. The path parameter is a file name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the file will narrow the search result. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In another embodiment, the most recently accessed file meeting the search criteria is discarded. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provide with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. File(s) are discarded at each target system.

Fig. 70B-6

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
221	O	Discarding content causes searching the specified system for the content. The content parameter is a reference to the content. The content parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed search result is provided for the discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Discarding the content removes it from each target system at a special shared destination, or configured destination for sharing, or as specified with a new parameter to discard processing.
223	C	Discarding a DB object causes searching the specified system for the database object value. The database object parameter is provided with a variety of syntaxes depending on the type of database object sought. For example, the DB-obj parameters is "T:tablename" to seek a table, "S:schemaname" to seek a particular schema, "C:columnname" to seek a particular column name, "D:DBname" to seek a particular DB name, "R:rolename" to seek a particular role set, "P:procname" to search for particular stored procedure, etc. There are unique syntaxes for every type of DB object being sought. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the source system and information about the occurrence is presented to the user for reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the best (e.g. most recently accessed) fit database object is identified for discard. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria or query for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The DB object is discarded (removed, deleted, dropped).
225	O	Same as Compose processing except modifies the value to an initial value (e.g. 0) at each system.
227	O	Same as Compose processing except modifies the value to an initial value (e.g. clear) at each system.

Fig. 70B-7

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
229	S	Discarding a directory causes searching the specified system for the directory. The path parameter is a directory name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the directory parameter will narrow the search result. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In one embodiment, the most recently accessed directory meeting the search criteria is discarded. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The directory is discarded at each target system.
231	C	Operand 215 and 235 (application object) is treated identically to Operand 231 (application context) this LBX release (same params currently). The specified application is terminated, not removed.
233	S	Discarding a user interface object causes closing/terminating the focused object(s) at each specified system that contains the objtxt parameter criteria in the titlebar. In a preferred embodiment, there is a unique syntax for which places of user interface objects that are currently active are to be search (e.g. title bar, entry fields, radio button options, window text, combinations thereof, etc). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and the object(s) are closed/terminated. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
235	C	Operand 215 and 231 (application object) is treated identically to Operand 235 (application context) this LBX release (same params currently). The specified application is terminated, not removed.
237	O	Discarding input causes reinitializing the iodev parameter input device stream of the specified system, so that any pending state is discarded. In one embodiment, a special input datastream is issued to reinitialize the I/O path. In another embodiment, the I/O path is terminated and restarted to reinitialize for the attached device(s). In another embodiment, the I/O path is flushed and then reinitialized. In another embodiment, an additional parameter indicates how to discard the iodev device stream (e.g. method and/or initialization data to initialize with). The iodev parameter specifies which Input/Output device to reinitialize. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.

Fig. 70B-8

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
239	O	Discarding output causes reinitializing the iodev parameter output device stream of the specified system, so that any pending state is discarded. In one embodiment, a special output datastream is issued to reinitialize the I/O path. In another embodiment, the I/O path is terminated and restarted to reinitialize for the attached device(s). In another embodiment, the I/O path is flushed and then reinitialized. In another embodiment, an additional parameter indicates how to discard the iodev device stream (e.g. method and/or initialization data to initialize with). The iodev parameter specifies which Input/Output device to reinitialize. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
241	C	Discarding an alert causes searching the specified system for the alert and discarding it. The alert parameter is the same parameter used to generate an alert (e.g. using another command), and can be wildcarded. In one embodiment, all occurrences found which is associated to the alerter application in use at the MS, and which is used for other commands disclosed, are provided to the user for reconciliation with at least their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information. In one embodiment, the most recently generated alert matching the alert search criteria is used for discarding. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
243	O	Discarding a process causes searching for and terminating/killing all process names running at the specified system (e.g. MS) which contain the prname string parameter (e.g. in UNIX: "ps -ef | grep prname"). In one embodiment, all occurrences found running at the MS are presented with interesting programmatic information such as when started, its size, etc for user reconciliation. In the preferred embodiment, one process running in the specified system is to be found (i.e. >1 = ambiguous). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The process is terminated/killed. It is not removed from the system.

Fig. 70B-9

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
245	S	Discarding a container causes searching the specified system for the container. The container parameter can be well defined to narrow the search result, and may be wildcarded (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their references/handles are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In one embodiment, the most recently accessed container meeting the search criteria is discarded at the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The container is discarded from each specified system.
247	O	Discarding a program object causes searching the specified system for the program object and initializing to a initial value (i.e. discarding any current value). In the preferred embodiment, a unique syntax is used for which type of program object is being sought (similar to above). There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of program object is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname"). In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user for reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, one program object is to be found (e.g. >1 = ambiguous). In one embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. A reasonable reset value (e.g. 0 for data, clear for semaphore) is set to the program object. Program objects which cannot hold a value (procedure) are preferably not affected by the discard command. Local and remote processing must have programmatic visibility to affected program object(s).
249	O	Discarding a cursor causes resetting the cursor at the specified system. In the preferred embodiment, provided in the search results is the current cursor information (e.g. image, animation , etc) when user reconciliation is involved. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the discard operation. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, a system defaulted cursor is set. In another embodiment, the previous cursor setting is returned to, and multiple discard cursor actions can change the cursor continuously to historical settings. An additional parameter may provide how to discard the cursor.

Fig. 70B-10

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Discard processing
251	C	Discarding a calendar object causes searching the specified calendar system with search criteria of the calendar object parameter string. The calendar object parameter string can specify searching any calendar entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of calendar objects. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented to the user for reconciliation with at least their date/time stamps, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the calendar object and when it was scheduled. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the calendaring system is discarded. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The calendar entry(s) are discarded from the target system calendaring system.
253	C	Discarding an address book (AB) object causes searching the specified AB system with search criteria of the AB object parameter string. The AB object parameter string can specify searching any AB entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of AB objects/entries. In one embodiment, all occurrences found are presented to the user for reconciliation with appropriate AB information. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the AB system is discarded. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for discarding it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and discard. Preferably, the discard command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The AB entry(s) are discarded from the target system AB system.
. . .		

Fig. 70B-11

Fig. 70C

START - Move command processing *7100*

Access params for Operand and Parameter(s) *7102*

Source = this MS? *7104*

Operand for O/S launch? *7106*

Operand for custom launch? *7116*

Validate parameter(s) *7132*

Error? *7134*

Get operand locally *7136*

Launched srch result ambiguous? *7138*

Ack param set? *7140*

Provide move prompt; Wait for user decision *7142*

Prepare parameters *7162*

Error? *7164*

Send data *7166*

Error? *7110*

Validate parameter(s) *7108*

Validate parameter(s) *7118*

Error? *7120*

Handle error *7112*

Invoke operating system application by object type *7114*

Using API? *7122*

Prepare launch command string *7124*

Launch application with command string *7126*

Prepare API parameter(s) *7128*

Call API to launch application *7130*

Get next system *7148*

All processed? *7150*

System = this MS? *7152*

User select to proceed? *7144*

RETURN *7160*

Prepare parameters *7156*

Send data *7158*

Perform move *7154*

Log it *7146*

Fig. 71A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
201	C	Moving an auto-dial # launches a phone number log interface with the auto-dial # parameter (can be wildcarded) for searching the source system. Preferably, both the outgoing and incoming logs are searched. In an alternate embodiment, the log is specified with a parameter. In the preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular log is provided. In another embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the call and when it took place (e.g. when the ack parameter is set) and the user browses the results prior to accepting the move. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the auto-dial # for the search, and then was provided with result(s) for the move. Preferably, the move shall take place if there are no ambiguities (e.g. more than one phone number returned per search criteria). An additional parameter may be specified for the target (different log) of the move, otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location (e.g. same folder to more recent position). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the search and move of the result. Preferably, the move cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made to system(s) logs, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the move.
203	C	Moving a weblink launches a search to MS browser history with the weblink parameter (can be wildcarded) for searching the source system. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information, of the link and when it was invoked (e.g. when the ack parameter is specified to true) for presentation to the user prior to doing the move. In the preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular invocation is provided for the move. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified favorites folder), otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location (e.g. highest level favorites folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the weblink for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move of the result. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made to a special browser favorites folder, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with an additional parameter, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the move.

Fig. 71B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
205	C	Moving an email causes searching the source email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for the move. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder).The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for doing the move. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made to a special email folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter for move processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the move (if supported in email application).

Fig. 71B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
207	C	Moving an sms message causes searching the source messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for moving. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made to a special messaging folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter to move processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the move.

Fig. 71B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
209	C	Moving a broadcast email causes searching the source email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for the move. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for doing the move. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made to a special email folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter to move processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the move.

Fig. 71B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
211	C	Moving a broadcast sms msg causes searching the source messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place, when the ack parameter is set to true for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is provided for moving. An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location (e.g. inbox, drafts, special named folder). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made to a special messaging folder of the target system, or another designated folder configured ahead of time, or as specified with a new parameter to move processing, preferably with identifying information of the source and who did the move.
213	C	Moving an indicator searches appropriate source storage for the indicator (e.g. storage/memory used for indicators by other commands). The indicator parameter string specifies the indicator string being sought and wildcarding is supported. In one embodiment, appropriate MS storage/memory which contains the history of indicators sent to the source system is searched and all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, the indicator, and perhaps other information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently delivered indicator is identified and used for the move. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for the move. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made so that the target system(s) are delivered the indicators like delivering new indicator(s) for presentation.

Fig. 71B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
215	C	Moving an application causes searching the source system for the application (and with the params parameter(s) if specified to get the param specified invocation of the application). The app parameter is preferably an executable name, and may contain parameters that were passed. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the application parameter will limit the search result. The app parameter string preferably supports wildcarding. In one embodiment, all occurrences found at the source and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently executed instance of the matching application is determined for the move. In one embodiment, the application itself is moved to the target systems, perhaps as directed by an additional parameter (e.g. directory location). In another embodiment, the executable path to run the application is moved to execution history at the system(s) so that a user can run it, albeit from a remote system (assumption that application available for running there already). In another embodiment, the executable(s) are roved to the target system using methodologies of U.S. Patent 5,938,722 ("Method of executing programs in a network", Johnson). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for move. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
217	C	Moving a document causes searching the source system for the document. The doc parameter is a document name. The document parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the document name will narrow the search. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed search result is provided for the move. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Moving the document places the document to each target system at a special shared folder, or configured folder for sharing, or as specified with a new destination parameter to move processing.

Fig. 71B-6

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
219	C	Moving a file causes searching the source path for the file. The path parameter is a file name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the file will narrow the search result. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed file meeting the search criteria is moved to the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the move results in overwriting an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name). In another embodiment, the move may result in writing a newly altered name of the file when there is an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name). An additional parameter may be specified for the target (specified folder), otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location.
221	O	Moving content causes searching the source for the content. The content parameter is a reference to the content. The content parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed search result is provided for the move. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Moving the content places the content to each target system at a special shared destination, or configured destination for sharing, or as specified with a new parameter to move processing.

Fig. 71B-7

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
223	O	Moving a DB object causes searching the source for the database object value. The database object parameter is provided with a variety of syntaxes depending on the type of database object sought. For example, the DB-obj parameters is "T:tablename" to seek a table, "S:schemaname" to seek a particular schema, "C:columnname" to seek a particular column name, "D:DBname" to seek a particular DB name, "R:rolename" to seek a particular role set, "P:procname" to search for particular stored procedure, etc. There are unique syntaxes for every type of DB object being sought which maps to an appropriate SQL system tables query. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the source system and information about the occurrence is presented to the user for reconciliation. In other embodiments, the best (e.g. most recently accessed) fit database object is identified for use in the move, or a new parameter indicates how to search. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria or query for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The value of the DB object is moved to the value of the DB object with the same name and type at the destination system(s). If not found at a target system, then no action is performed at that system. Moving a database object moves the value to the same database object(s) at other system(s), or creates new ones when there is not match. Value(s) are overwritten. An additional parameter may be specified for the target of the move.

Fig. 71B-8

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
225	O	Moving data causes searching the source system for the data. In the preferred embodiment, the data is a global system variable visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the data may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing (e.g. with extern). Depending on the embodiment, data may be that which is contained in a program data segment, stack segment, and/or extra segment. There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of data is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname" for data parameter). The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. A recognized AppTerm causes access to record 5300 for proper semaphore synchronized access. In one embodiment, all occurrences found at the source system and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user for reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the best data value (e.g. most recently accessed if more than one matches) is provided for the move. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The value of the data to be moved is copied to the data with the same name and type at the destination system(s). In another embodiment, the source data is reinitialized (e.g. 0), or reinitialized according to a new parameter, as part of the move operation. If not found at a target system, then no action is performed at that system, or an error is provided. Moving a data object at least copies the value to the same data object(s) at other system(s). Value(s) are overwritten. An additional parameter may be specified for the target of the move.

Fig. 71B-9

Operand	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
227	O	Moving a semaphore causes reading the current value of the semaphore at the source where the move command action is being executed and then moving the current value to the same semaphore names at the target system(s). The semaphore param can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In the preferred embodiment, the semaphore is a global system semaphore visible to all processes of a MS operating system. In other embodiments, the semaphore may have limited scope which is made accessible to present disclosure processing. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The value (set or cleared) of the moved semaphore is copied to the semaphore with the same name and type at the destination system(s). In another embodiment, the source semaphore is reinitialized (e.g. clear), or reinitialized according to a new parameter, as part of the move operation. If not found at a target system, then no action is performed at that system, or an error is provided. Moving a semaphore at least copies the value to the same semaphore at other system(s). Value(s) are changed (clear or set). An additional parameter may be specified for the target of the move.
229	C	Moving a directory causes searching the source system for the directory. The path parameter is a directory name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the directory parameter will narrow the search result. The path parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed directory meeting the search criteria is copied to the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the move results in overwriting an existing directory and files therein. In another embodiment, the move results in writing a newly altered name of directory contents when there is a conflict (e.g. existing entity with same name). In another embodiment, an additional target path parameter is provided for where to place the directory.
231	C	Operand 215 (application object) is treated identically to this Operand 231 (application context) this LBX release (same params currently).

Fig. 71B-10

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
233	C	Moving a focused user interface object causes capturing the currently focused user interface object using the first parameter (e.g. Alt-Prtscrn; can be changed with the param) string syntax for keystroke(s) to capture the image, and then moving the graphics file (file type in various embodiments) to a shared destination, or a configured destination at the target system(s), or as specified with a new parameter. The capture takes place as though the user manually performed the capture action, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the capture and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the move results in overwriting an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name), which will be seldom since the graphics file name preferably contains a date/time stamp portion. In another embodiment, the move results in writing a newly altered name of the file when there is an existing file with the same handle (e.g. name). An additional parameter may be specified for the target of the move. An additional parameter may be specified for the target format of the move whereby a conversion is caused (e.g. JPG to TIFF).
235	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the ack parameter provides a reconciliation option.
237	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the ack parameter provides a reconciliation option.
239	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter). Also, the ack parameter provides a reconciliation option.
241	C	Moving an alert causes searching the source system for the alert. The alert parameter is the same parameter used to generate an alert (e.g. using another command), and can be wildcarded. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS which is associated to the alerter application in use at the MS, and which is used for other commands disclosed, are provided to the user for reconciliation with at least their date/time stamps, and perhaps other information. In other embodiments, the most recently generated alert matching the alert search criteria is used for moving, or the search occurs as specified with an additional parameter. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The move is made so that the target system(s) are delivered the alert(s) like delivering a new alert to the systems.

Fig. 71B-11

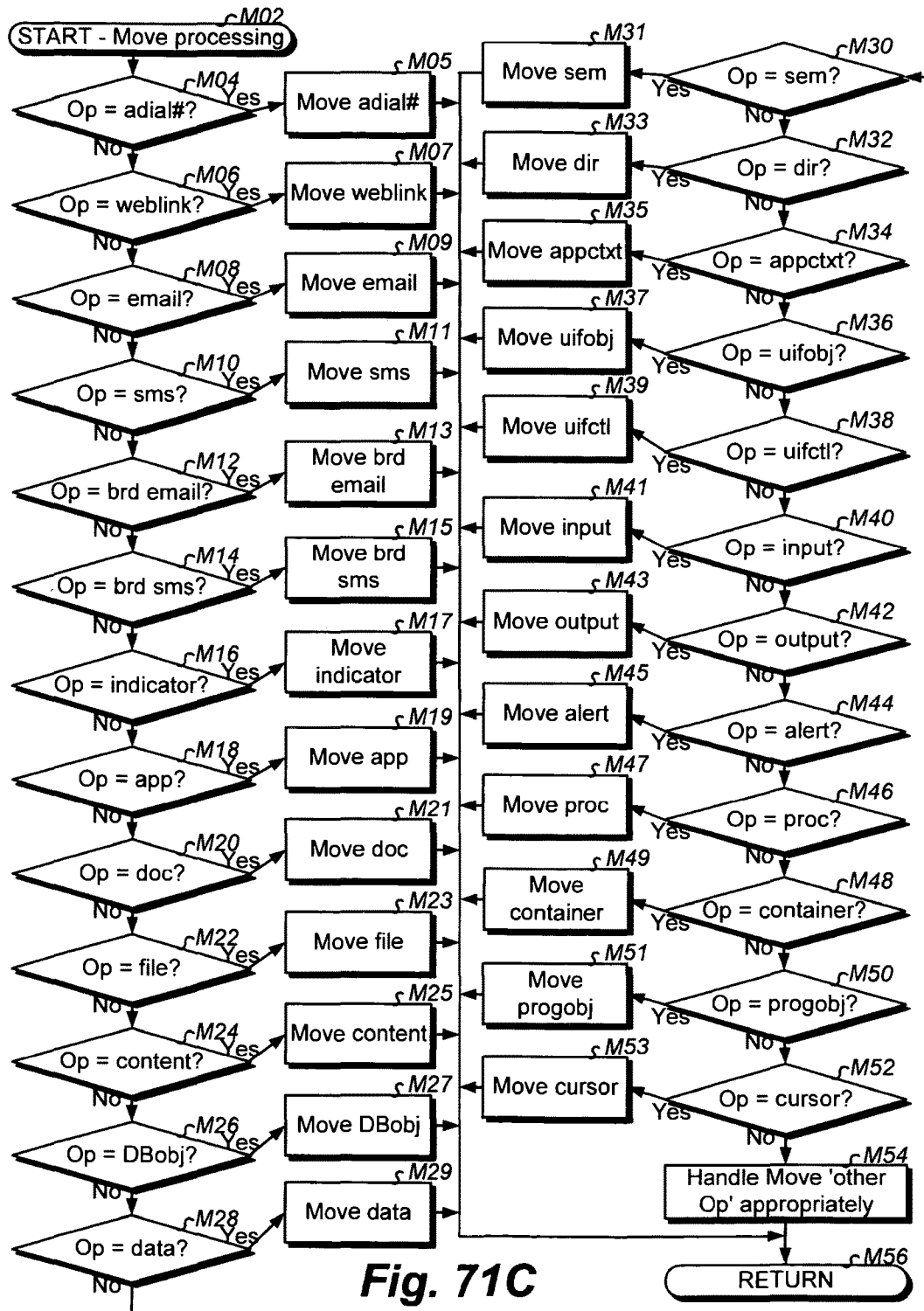| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
243	C	Moving a process causes first finding all process names running at the source (e.g. MS) which contain the prname string parameter (e.g. in UNIX: "ps -ef | grep prname"). In one embodiment, all occurrences found running at the MS are presented with interesting programmatic information such as when started, its size, etc for user reconciliation. In the preferred embodiment, one process running in the source system is to be found (i.e. >1 = ambiguous). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving. Results are useful statistics about the process which is running at the source. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Useful statistic(s) about the process (perhaps which statistics specified with an additional parameter) are moved/copied to an appropriate destination of the target system(s) for informative purposes (e.g. a special log file). In another embodiment, the alerter process and/or indicator methodology can be used as the destination for the move for alerting a user at the target system. In another embodiment, there is a new parameter for which end result the move will have (informative destination, handled like alert, handled like indicator). In some embodiments, the process is roved to the target system using methodologies of U.S. Patent 5,938,722 ("Method of executing programs in a network", Johnson), as requested in a new parameter.
245	C	Moving a container causes searching the source system for the container. The container parameter can be well defined to narrow the search result, and may be wildcarded (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their references/handles are provided with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information, for user reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, the most recently accessed container meeting the search criteria is copied to the target systems. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In one embodiment, the move results in overwriting an existing container. In another embodiment, the move results in writing a newly altered reference/handle of the container when there is a conflict (e.g. existing entity with same name). An additional parameter may be specified for the target, otherwise the object is moved to an assumed location.

Fig. 71B-12

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
247	C	Moving a program object causes first searching the source for the program object. In the preferred embodiment, a unique syntax is used for which type of program object is being sought (similar to above). There can be unique syntaxes for specifying which type of program object is being sought (e.g. "S:dataname"). In one embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and information about the occurrence including its current value is presented to the user for reconciliation. In a preferred embodiment, one program object is to be found (e.g. >1 = ambiguous). In one embodiment, a well known location of link symbol information files are consulted, and in another embodiment a new parameter specifies where to look, or which symbol file of information to use. The search criteria can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Useful statistic(s) about the program object (perhaps which statistics specified with an additional parameter) are moved/copied to an appropriate destination of the target system(s) for informative purposes (e.g. a special log file). In another embodiment, the alerter process and/or indicator methodology can be used as the destination for the move for alerting a user at the target system. In another embodiment, there is new parameter for which end result the move will have (informative destination, handled like alert, handled like indicator). An alternate embodiment works like Operand 223 wherein moving is intended to keep program object(s) between systems in synch, albeit with a discard from the source system. Such embodiments require source and target system processing to have access to the object(s) (this may limit participating object(s)).
249	C	Moving a cursor causes searching the source system for the current cursor setting(s). In the preferred embodiment, provided in the search results is the current cursor information (e.g. image, animation , etc). The current cursor information of the source is then used to alter the cursor at the target system(s). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the move operation. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In some embodiments, the source cursor is reset to a different (e.g. initialized) setting as resulting from the move.

Fig. 71B-13

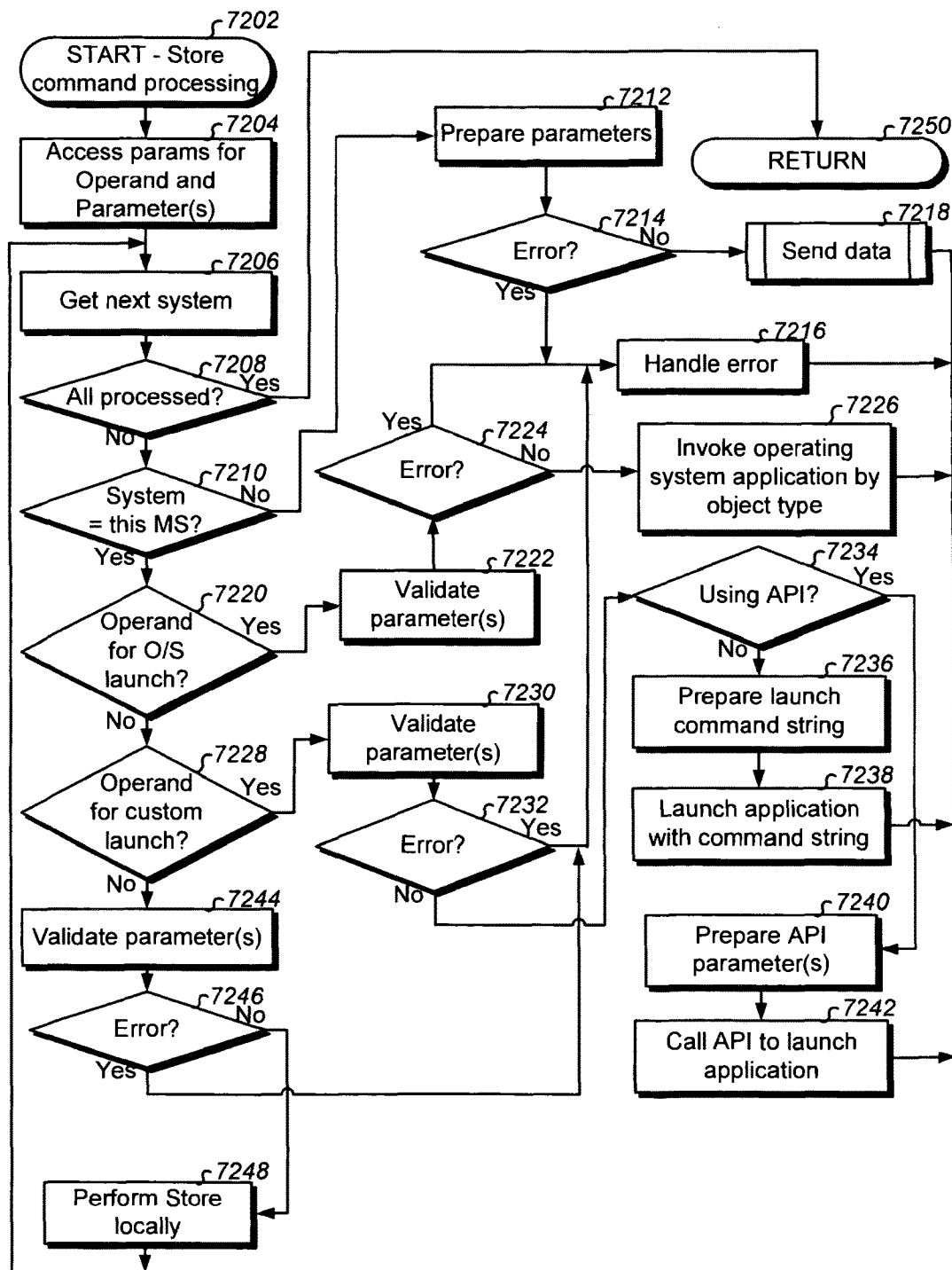| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Move processing
251	C	Moving a calendar object causes searching the source calendar system with search criteria of the calendar object parameter string. The calendar object parameter string can specify searching any calendar entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of calendar objects. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented to the user for reconciliation with at least their date/time stamps, attendees, and perhaps other information, of the calendar object and when it was scheduled. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the calendaring system is provided for the move. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The calendar entry is moved in its entirety to the target system calendaring system. In another embodiment, a new parameter is specified to move the calendar item(s) to a new schedule or time. A duplicate calendar entry may be created if one already exists.
253	C	Moving an address book (AB) object causes searching the source AB system with search criteria of the AB object parameter string. The AB object parameter string can specify searching any AB entry fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria (similar to email above). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of AB objects/entries. In one embodiment, all occurrences found are presented to the user for reconciliation with appropriate AB information. In a preferred embodiment, the most recent occurrence from the AB system is provided for the move. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was provided with the result for moving it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search and move. Preferably, the move command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The AB entry is moved in its entirety to the target system AB system. In another embodiment, a new parameter is specified to move the AB item(s) to a special destination. A duplicate AB entry may be created if one already exists.
. . .		

Fig. 71B-14

Fig. 71C

Fig. 72A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Store processing
201	C	Storing an auto-dial # stores the auto-dial # parameter to the system(s). Preferably, a certain log is used to store the auto-dial #, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store the auto-dial # to. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored auto-dial #. An additional parameter may be specified for how/where exactly to store it (e.g. which log).
203	S	Storing a weblink stores the weblink parameter to the system(s). Preferably, a certain link folder is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored weblink. An additional parameter may be specified for how/where exactly to store it (e.g. which folder).
205	C	Storing an email causes storing the email object to the system(s)' email system. In one embodiment, the email parameter string is a string containing a syntax for defining an email item and used to create the email to a certain folder, configured folder, or as specified with an additional parameter. Each email field can be defined with values, and the store command may result in defaulting fields which are not specified in the email parameter. In another embodiment, the email parameter points to a file containing a syntax for creating the email object. Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for setting data in a new email object. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored email.

Fig. 72B-1

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Store processing
207	C	Storing an sms message causes storing the sms message object to the system(s)' messaging system. In one embodiment, the sms message parameter string is a string containing a syntax for defining an sms message item and used to create the sms message to a certain folder, configured folder, or as specified with an additional parameter. Each sms message field can be defined with values, and the store command may result in defaulting fields which are not specified in the sms message parameter. In another embodiment, the sms message parameter points (e.g. path) to a file containing a syntax for creating the sms message object. Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for setting data in a new sms message object. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored sms message.
209	C	Storing a broadcast email causes storing the email object to the system(s)' email system. In one embodiment, the email parameter string is a string containing a syntax for defining an email item and used to create the email to a certain folder, configured folder, or as specified with an additional parameter. Each email field can be defined with values, and the store command may result in defaulting fields which are not specified in the email parameter. In another embodiment, the email parameter points (e.g. path) to a file containing a syntax for creating the email object. Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for setting data in a new email object. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored email.

Fig. 72B-2

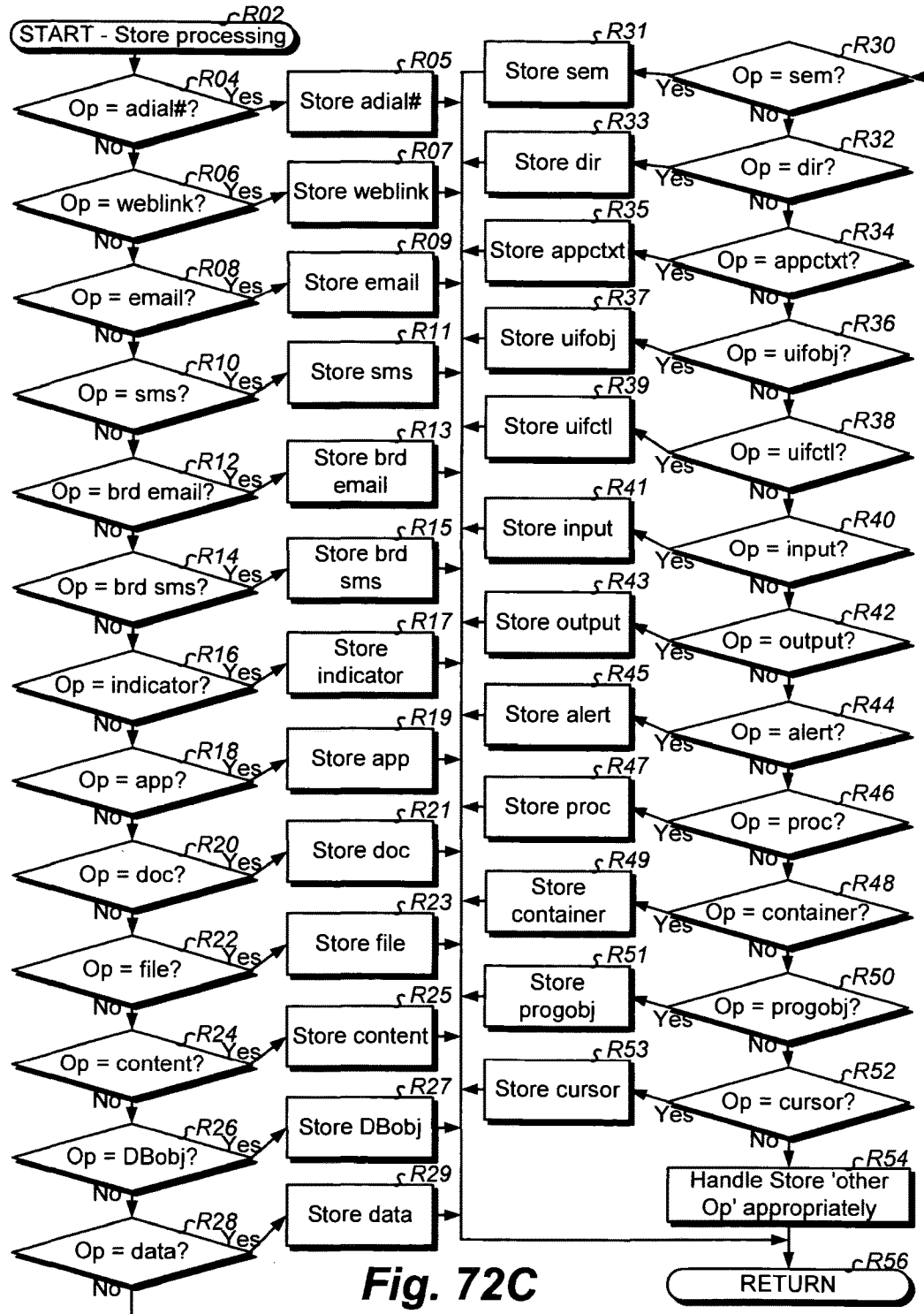| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Store processing
211	C	Storing a broadcast sms message causes storing the sms message object to the system(s)' messaging system. In one embodiment, the sms message parameter string is a string containing a syntax for defining an sms message item and used to create the sms message to a certain folder, configured folder, or as specified with an additional parameter. Each sms message field can be defined with values, and the store command may result in defaulting fields which are not specified in the sms message parameter. In another embodiment, the sms message parameter points to a file (e.g. path) containing a syntax for creating the sms message object. Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for setting data in a new sms message object. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored sms message.
213	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
215	C	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
217	S	Storing a document stores the document parameter to the system(s). The document may be a self contained object parameter, or pointer (e.g. path) to a file defining the document. Preferably, a certain folder is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored document.
219	S	Storing a file stores the file from the path parameter to the system(s). Preferably, a certain folder is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored file.

Fig. 72B-3

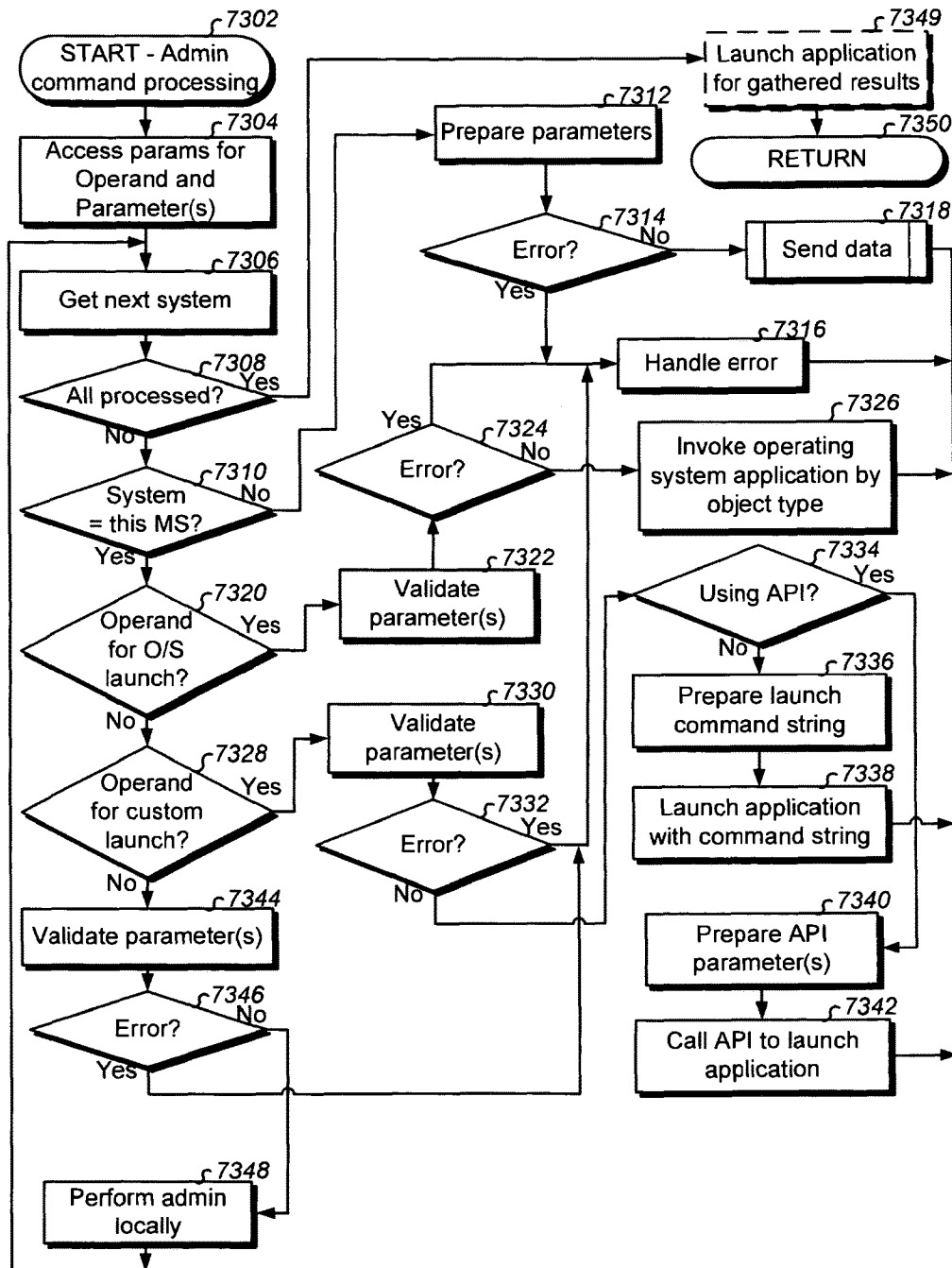| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Store processing
221	O	Storing content stores the content parameter to the system(s). The content may be a self contained object parameter, or pointer (e.g. path) to a file defining the content. Preferably, a certain destination is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored content.
223	C	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
225	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
227	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
229	S	Storing a directory stores the directory from the path parameter to the system(s). Preferably, a certain folder is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored directory.
231	C	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
233	S	Storing a focused user interface object causes a snapshot to be taken of the currently focused user interface object (to .jpg, .gif, alternate embodiments, etc) at the MS and then the snapshot file is stored as though the user manually captured the focused user interface object (e.g. Alt-Prtscrn) and saved it. Preferably, a certain folder is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. The first parameter command syntax can be defaulted or changed. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored snapshot. An additional parameter may be specified for the target format of the store whereby a conversion is caused (e.g. JPG to TIFF).
235	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
237	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
239	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.

Fig. 72B-4

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Store processing
241	S	Storing an alert causes storing the alert to the specified system(s). The alert parameter is the same parameter used to generate an alert (e.g. using another command). Storing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the store. Preferably, the store command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. The store is performed so that the target system(s) are delivered the alert(s) like delivering a new alert to the systems.
243	O	Storing a process causes sending an operating system signal (see UNIX signaling) to the process name (after determining the Process ID (PID) of the prname parameter). A numeric value parameter (e.g. 0 or 1) may be communicated with the signal. An error is logged if the process is not found for signaling. Preferably, the store command data is maintained to LBX History, a log, or other useful storage for subsequent use.
245	S	Storing a container stores the container parameter to the system(s). The container may be a self contained object parameter, or pointer (e.g. path) to a file defining the container. Preferably, a certain destination is used to store it, or an additional parameter can be provided for where to store it. Store processing takes place as though the user manually launched it. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the store command. Preferably, the store cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. In a preferred embodiment, information about who, when, why is additionally maintained with the stored container.
247	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
249	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
251	C	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
253	C	See Invoke Command for identical processing.
. . .		

Fig. 72B-5

Fig. 72C

Fig. 73A

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Administrate processing
201	C	Administrating an auto-dial # launches a MS phone number log interface with the auto-dial # parameter for searching. Preferably, both the outgoing and incoming logs are searched. The auto-dial # parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, log found in, and perhaps other information, of the call and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular log is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables calling the # with a minimal user action. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the auto-dial # for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration cmd data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the log entry(s) as desired (e.g. add a 1 prefix since caller id may not have maintained one when it is needed for auto-dial). A new parameter can be specified for which log(s) to search.
203	S	Administrating a weblink launches a search to MS browser history with the weblink parameter (and with the params parameter if specified) for searching. The weblink parameter can be a wildcard (pattern) for matching. In one embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with their date/time stamps, folder found in, and perhaps other information, of the link and when it was invoked. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from a particular invocation is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables invoking (transposing to) the weblink with a minimal user action. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the weblink for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the weblink(s) as desired (e.g. change description).

Fig. 73B-1

Operand ↓	<u>PM</u>	<u>**Preferred embodiment Administrate processing**</u>
205	**C**	Administrating an email causes searching a MS email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding (patterns for matching). Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. All occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS email system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the email(s) as desired, and perhaps having an option to send/resend.

Fig. 73B-2

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Administrate processing
207	C	Administrating an sms message causes searching a MS sms messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS messaging system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the sms message(s) as desired, and perhaps having an option to send/resend.

Fig. 73B-3

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Administrate processing
209	C	Administrating a broadcast email causes searching a MS email system with search criteria of the email parameter string. The email parameter string can specify searching any email fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the email string of "subj:'personnel';recip:'george@alltell.com';body:'reduction in force'" causes searching all emails with a subject containing "personnel" and was sent to "george@alltell.com" and has a message body containing the string "reduction in force". To search for certain email containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:sent,inbox,company;" indicates to only search the email folders of sent, inbox, and company (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of email. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, subject line, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the email and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS email system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the email(s) as desired, and perhaps having an option to send/resend.

Fig. 73B-4

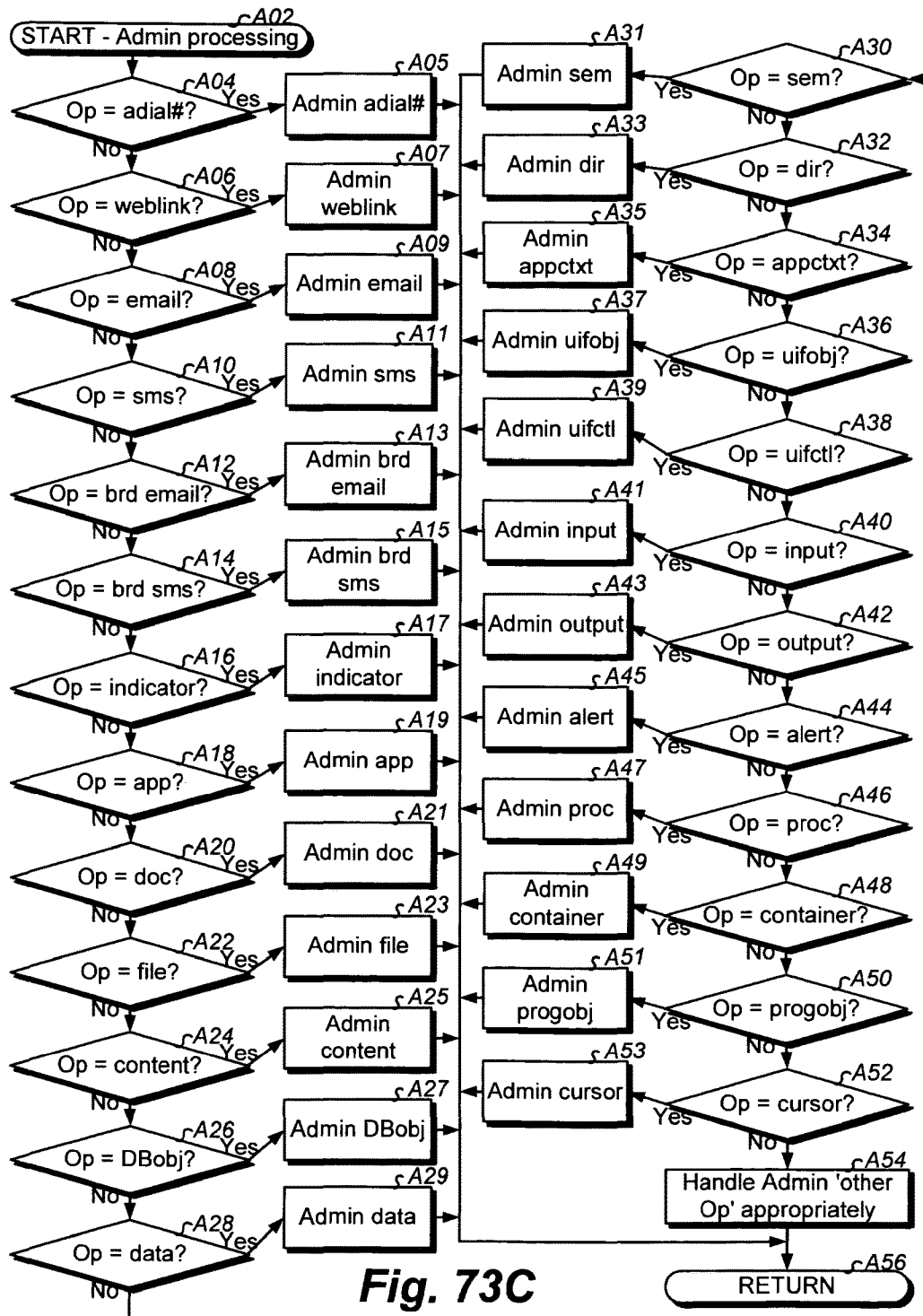| Operand ↓	**PM**	**Preferred embodiment Administrate processing**
211	**C**	Administrating a broadcast sms message causes searching a MS sms messaging system with search criteria of the sms message parameter string. The message parameter string can specify searching any message fields for any values including wildcarding. Each field is referenced with a predefined name and then associated with a search criteria. For example, the sms message string of "recip:'2144034071@nextel.com,9725397137@lbxsrv.com';" causes searching all messages to the sought recipients. To search for certain messaging containers/folders, a sub-search criteria of "folders" is used (e.g. "folders:outgoing" indicates to only search the outgoing folder (no specification preferably indicates to search all folders)). Those skilled in the art recognize many useful syntaxes for searching any characteristics of messages. Wildcarding (pattern matching) is preferably inherent by searching for substrings. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found in history are presented with at least their date/time stamps, message, sender and recipient, and perhaps other information, of the message and when it took place. In another embodiment, the most recent occurrence from searched folders is presented, and perhaps in an interface which enables appropriate MS messaging system processing from that point forward (e.g. when processed at local MS). The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface. Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the message(s) as desired, and perhaps having an option to send/resend.
213	**O**	See Find Command for identical processing this LBX release.

Fig. 73B-5

Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Administrate processing
215	C	Administrating an application causes searching the MS for application (and with the params parameter if specified). The app parameter is preferably an executable name. Providing a more defined partial or full path to the application parameter will validate that it is found there. The app parameter string preferably supports wildcarding. In the preferred embodiment, all occurrences found on the MS and their paths are presented to the user with at least their date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes information. In another embodiment, all parts which are linked to the executable are identified with their paths, date/time stamps, size, and perhaps attributes when a symbol file is specified with a new parameter. The symbol file is output from a link process and can be used to identify all executable parts such as dynamic link libraries, linked binaries, and any other executable binary file involved with the application. The search takes place as though the user manually launched the search, entered the criteria for the search, and then was presented with the result(s) in an appropriate administration interface (e.g. a properties edit user interface). Appropriate MS storage is updated and subsequently processed as though the user had manually performed the search. Preferably, the administration command data is maintained to LBX History, a historical log, or other useful storage for subsequent use. Subsequent administration includes modifying the configuration, startup parameters, or any other environmental variables of the application.
217	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
219	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
221	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
223	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
225	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
227	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
229	S	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
231	C	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
233	S	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
235	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
237	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
239	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.

Fig. 73B-6

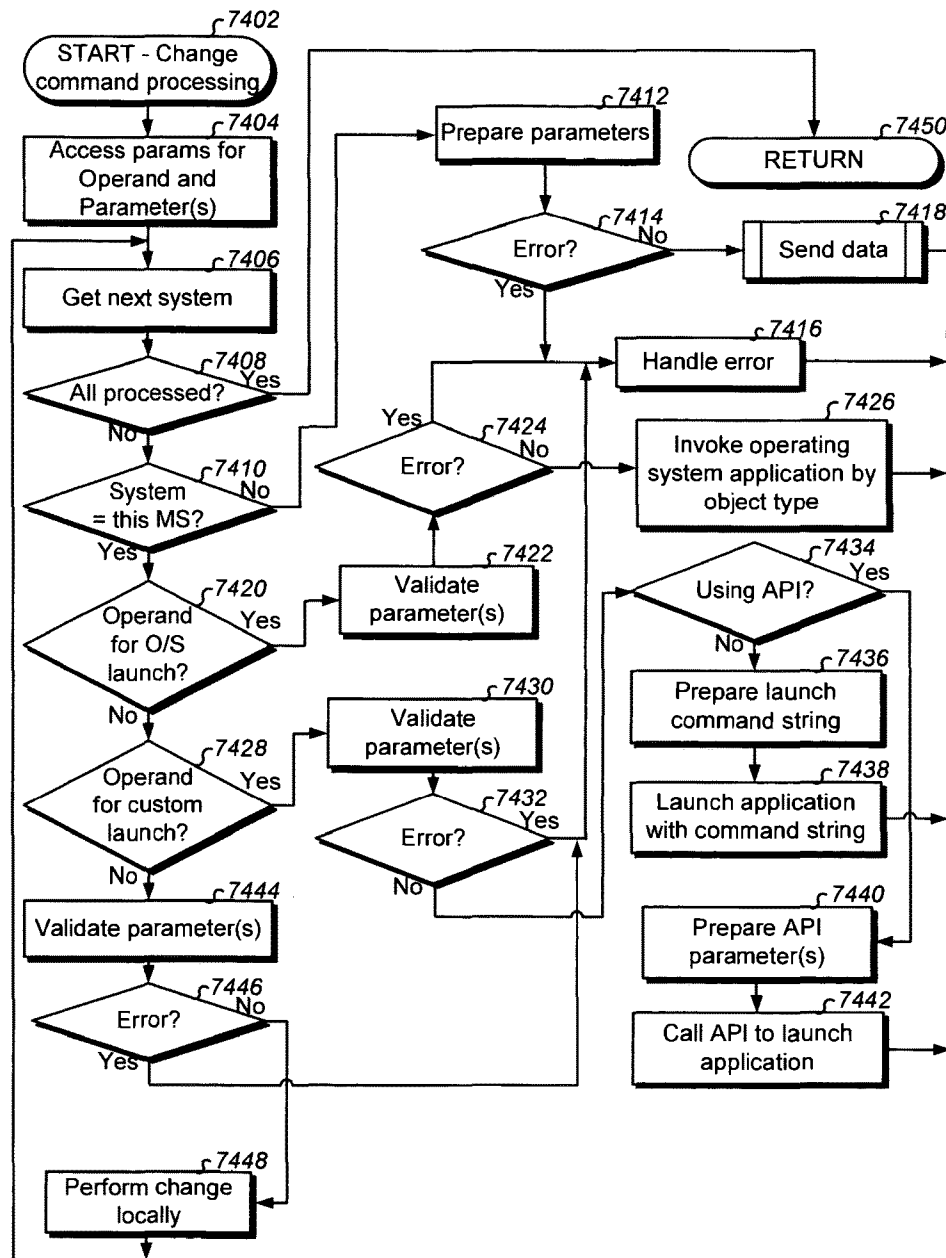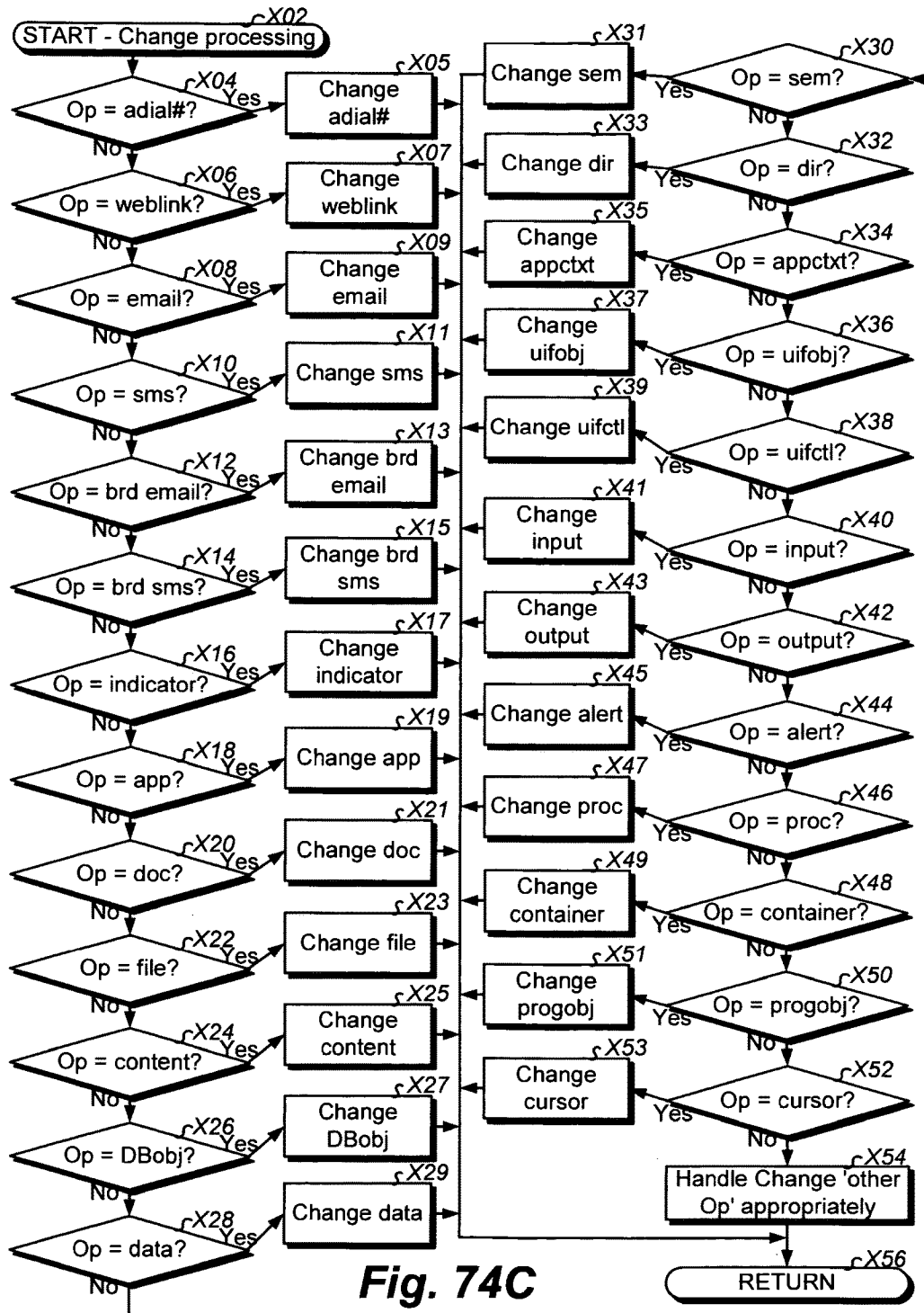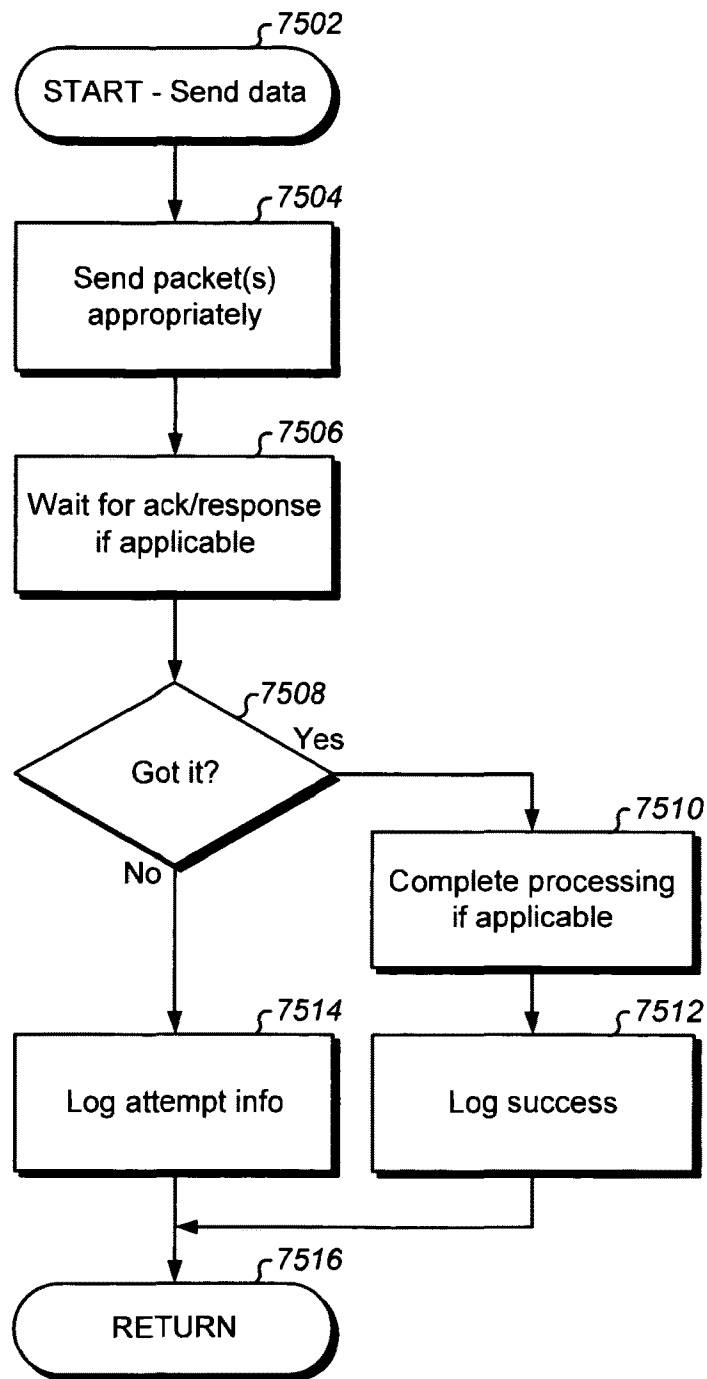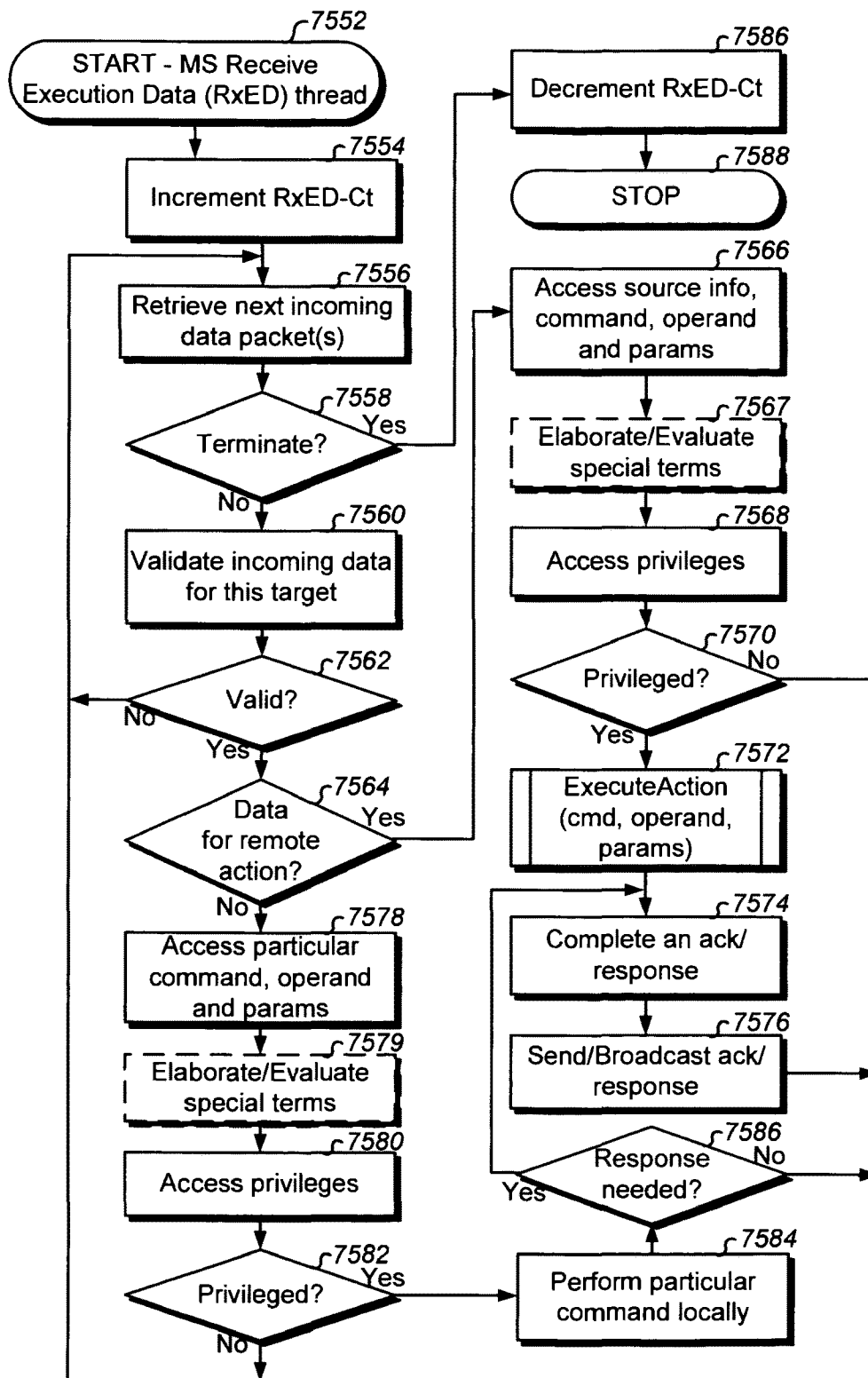| Operand ↓	PM	Preferred embodiment Administrate processing
241	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
243	O	See Invoke Command for identical processing this LBX release.
245	S	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
247	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
249	O	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
251	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
253	C	See Compose Command for identical processing, except processing may take place locally and/or at privilege-providing remote MS(s) (system(s) parameter).
. . .		

Fig. 73B-7

Fig. 73C

Fig. 74A

Fig. 74C

```
                              ┌─ 7502
                    ╭──────────────────╮
                    │  START - Send data │
                    ╰──────────────────╯
                             │
                             │   ┌─ 7504
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │   Send packet(s)  │
                    │   appropriately   │
                    └──────────────────┘
                             │
                             │   ┌─ 7506
                    ┌──────────────────┐
                    │  Wait for ack/response │
                    │     if applicable  │
                    └──────────────────┘
                             │
                             │        ┌─ 7508
                          ╱─────╲      Yes
                        ╱  Got it? ╲─────────────┐
                          ╲─────╱                │
                            No                   │   ┌─ 7510
                             │          ┌──────────────────┐
                             │          │ Complete processing │
                             │          │    if applicable   │
                             │          └──────────────────┘
                             │                   │
                 ┌─ 7514     │          ┌─ 7512  │
        ┌──────────────────┐  ┌──────────────────┐
        │  Log attempt info │  │   Log success    │
        └──────────────────┘  └──────────────────┘
                     │                  │
                     │←─────────────────┘
                     │   ┌─ 7516
            ╭──────────────────╮
            │      RETURN       │
            ╰──────────────────╯
```

Fig. 75A

Fig. 75B

7602
START - User interface special paste detected

7604
Access most recent Term info for this MS

7606
Reference set?

No → *7608* Default info for paste based on user action

Yes ↓

7624
Image frame in focus?

No →

Yes ↓

7626A
Update moveable cursor with data for paste

7626B
Interface with user for placement over image until complete

7626C
Modify image for priority of paste data at placement

7626D
Prompt user for save

7626E
Save frame?

No →

Yes ↓

7626F
Save frame appropriately

7610
WDRTerm pasted?

No →

Yes ↓

7612
Access WTV

7614
WTV exceeded?

Yes → *7615* Provide warning and wait for user action

No ↓

7616
Paste applicable field information to focused entry field

7617
Cancel paste?

No ←

Yes ↓

7618
An entry field in focus?

No

Yes →

7620
Provide error

7622
STOP

Fig. 76A

Fig. 76B-1

Fig. 76B-2

Fig. 76B-3

7650

7650a	PREFIX
7650b	REFERENCE(S) POINTER
7650c	APPLICATION TERM(S) MEMORY POINTER

7652

7652a	NAME
7652b	OFFSET
7652c	LENGTH
7652d	TYPE
7652e	NEXT POINTER

Fig. 76C

Fig. 76D

7702

START - Specify application field(s)

7704

Present user with options

7706

Wait for user action

7708

Enable app section? — Yes — *7710* Set specified app indicator for enabled

No

7712

Disable app section? — Yes — *7714* Set specified app indicator for disabled

No

7716

Disable profile? — Yes — *7718* Set profile participation to NULL

No

7720

Enable profile? — Yes — *7722* Prompt user for profile path

No

7730

Exit? — Yes — *7724* User interfaces for validated path spec or until cancel

7726

Cancelled? — Yes

No

No

7734

Handle other user action appropriately

7732

STOP

7728

Set profile participation to file specified

Fig. 77

```
...
<home>
      ...
      <city>Moorestown</city>
      <state>New Jersey</state>
      ...
</home>
...
<interests >
basketball;programming;  running;  football
</interests>
...
<hangouts>
      ...
      <morning>Starbucks</morning>
      <lunch>Jammin's;Mongolian Barbeque</lunch>
      <evening>Confettis;Jimbos</evening>
      ...
</hangouts>
...
```

Fig. 78

Fig. 79A

Fig. 79B

```
.
.
.
typedef struct xml_node {
          struct xml_node    *descend1st; // Points to first descendant tag in XML doc
          struct xml_node    *peer_down; // Points to same level tag down XML doc
          struct xml_node    *ascendant;  // Points to ascending tag in XML doc
          struct xml_node    *peer_up;    // Points to same level tag up XML doc
          char                data_type;  // Type of data @ data pointer
          unsigned char      *data;       // Typecast-able pointer to data
          } XML_NODE;
.
.
.

XML_NODE *Lprofile;      // Root node to XML doc tag tree for Local profile
.
.
.

XML_NODE *Rprofile;      // Root node to XML doc tag tree for Remote/Received profile
.
.
.
```

Fig. 79C

7952
START - Profile match operator evaluation

7954
Access attempt profile;
Access charter expression portion;
Access reference profile;

7956
Qualified with tag(s)?
Yes → No

7958
TAG_CHECK_LIST = all leaf node tags with data of reference profile

7960
TAG_DATA_MATCH_ATTEMPTS = 0;
TAG_DATA_MATCHES = 0;

7962
TAG_CHECK_LIST = specified tag(s) with data of reference profile

7964
Get next tag from TAG_CHECK_LIST

7966
All processed?
Yes
No

7968
Access data for matching tag from attempt profile

7970
Found data?
No
Yes

7972
Increment TAG_DATA_MATCH_ATTEMPTS by # data elements

7974
Get next data element of reference profile tag data

7976
All processed?
Yes
No

7978
Increment TAG_DATA_MATCH_ATTEMPTS by 1

7980
Data element in attempt profile data?
Yes → No

7982
Increment TAG_DATA_MATCHES by 1

7994
% condition true?
No
Yes

7992
Calculate Percentage
No

7986
condition true?
Yes
No

7984
Operator = # ?
No
Yes

7988
Return TRUE

7990
Return FALSE

Fig. 79D

8000

	appname	Application Description	Status
8002a	source	Configurable MS ID	Registered
8002b	profile	% and # operator object	Registered
8002c	email	Electronic mail	Registered
8002d	calendar	Electronic calendar	Registered
8002e	ab	Electronic address book	Registered
8002f	phone	Electronic phone	Registered
8002g	emergency	Emergency use	Registered
8002h	loc	LBX locational data sharing	Registered
8002i	rfid	Radio Frequency Identification	Registered
8002j	hotspot	Wifi/Wimax/Xan	Registered
8002k	services	Published services for service propagation	Registered
8002l	statistics	MS statistics (may be shared between MSs)	Registered
8004a	traffic	Traffic Reports	RFP
8004b	appliance	Appliance Control	RFP
8004c	acctmgt	Account Management (ATM, Banking)	RFP
8004d	transport	Public Transportation (Bus, Taxi, Air, Train)	RFP
8004e	carpool	Automotive "car-pooling"	RFP
8004f	advertise	Advertising	RFP
8004g	news	News	RFP
8004h	media	Video, Pictures	RFP
8004i	parking	Parking lot awareness	RFP
8006a	employ	Employment, Job Awareness	Presented
8006b	real	Real Estate	Presented
8008a	personal	Personal Use	Tabled

Fig. 80A

8002a

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.source.id.X	MS ID context sensitive default value (X in [email, phone, calendar, ab, rfid, ip (uses first), one for each candidate id for contextual elaboration of an Expression...])
appfld.source.type	MS type
appfld.source.mfr	MS manufacturer
appfld.source.serno	MS serial number
appfld.source.ip	Current delimited (e.g. semicolon) IP address(es) of MS (may have > 1)
...	...

8002b

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.profile.contents	MS profile info (e.g.for % or # operator)
...	...

8002c

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.email.source	Primary MS email app sender ID
appfld.email.default.X	Email compose defaults wherein X in [attribute.Y such that Y in [cod, urgent, charcode, one for each settable attribute for email...], salutation, doctype, recips, encrypt, compress, one for each email default variable...]
appfld.email.type	Email app type/name
appfld.email.pending.X	Pending email in progress of being composed: X in [see .default.X fields above, cdt, content, one for each email variable...]
appfld.email.last.X.Y.Z	Last email sent (i.e. X = sent) or last email received (i.e. X = rcvd) to/from Y (Y in [ANY, {id} such that id specific source/destination (e.g. joe@yahoo.com)]; Z in [see .pending.X fields above]
...	...

Fig. 80B-1

8002e

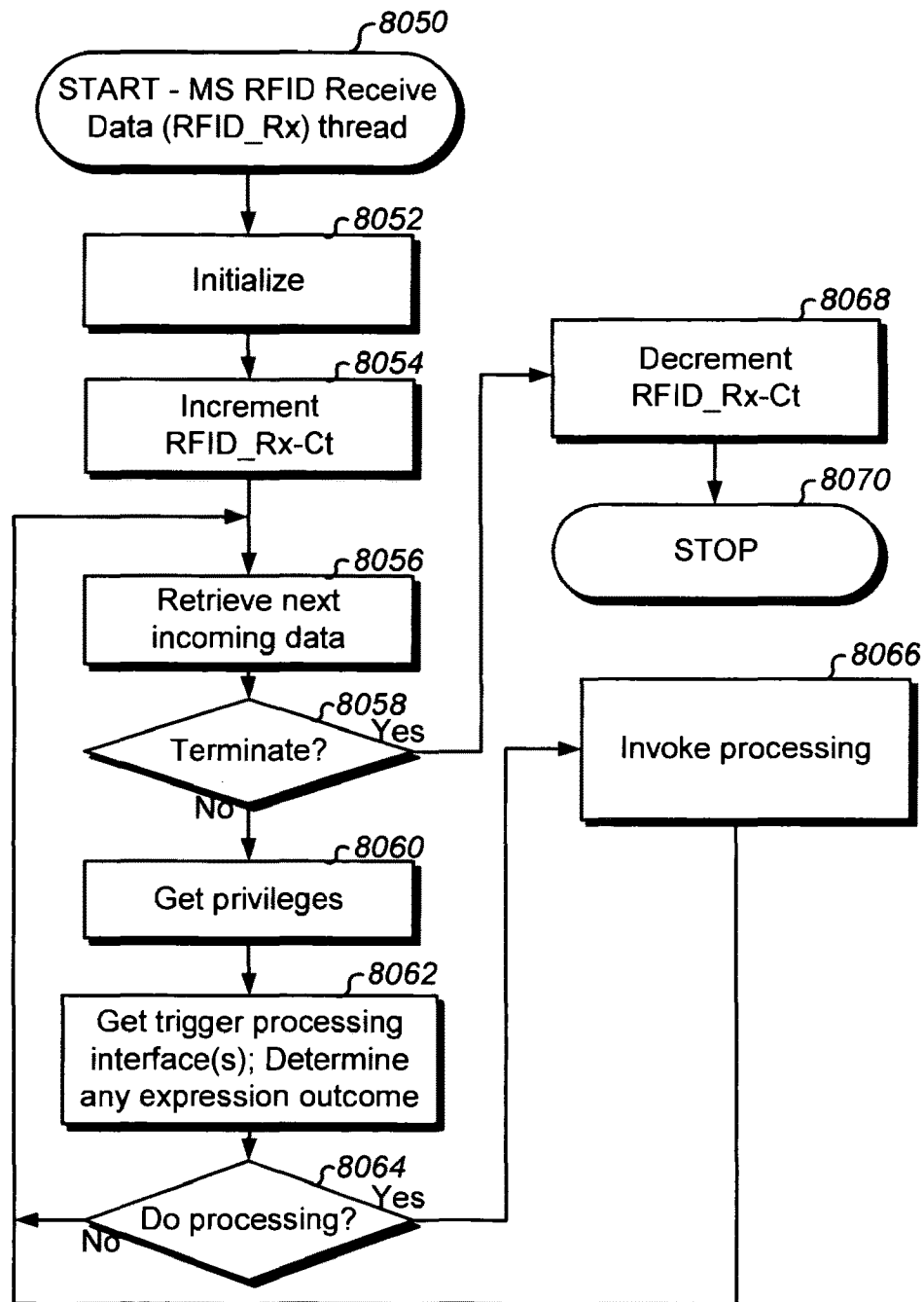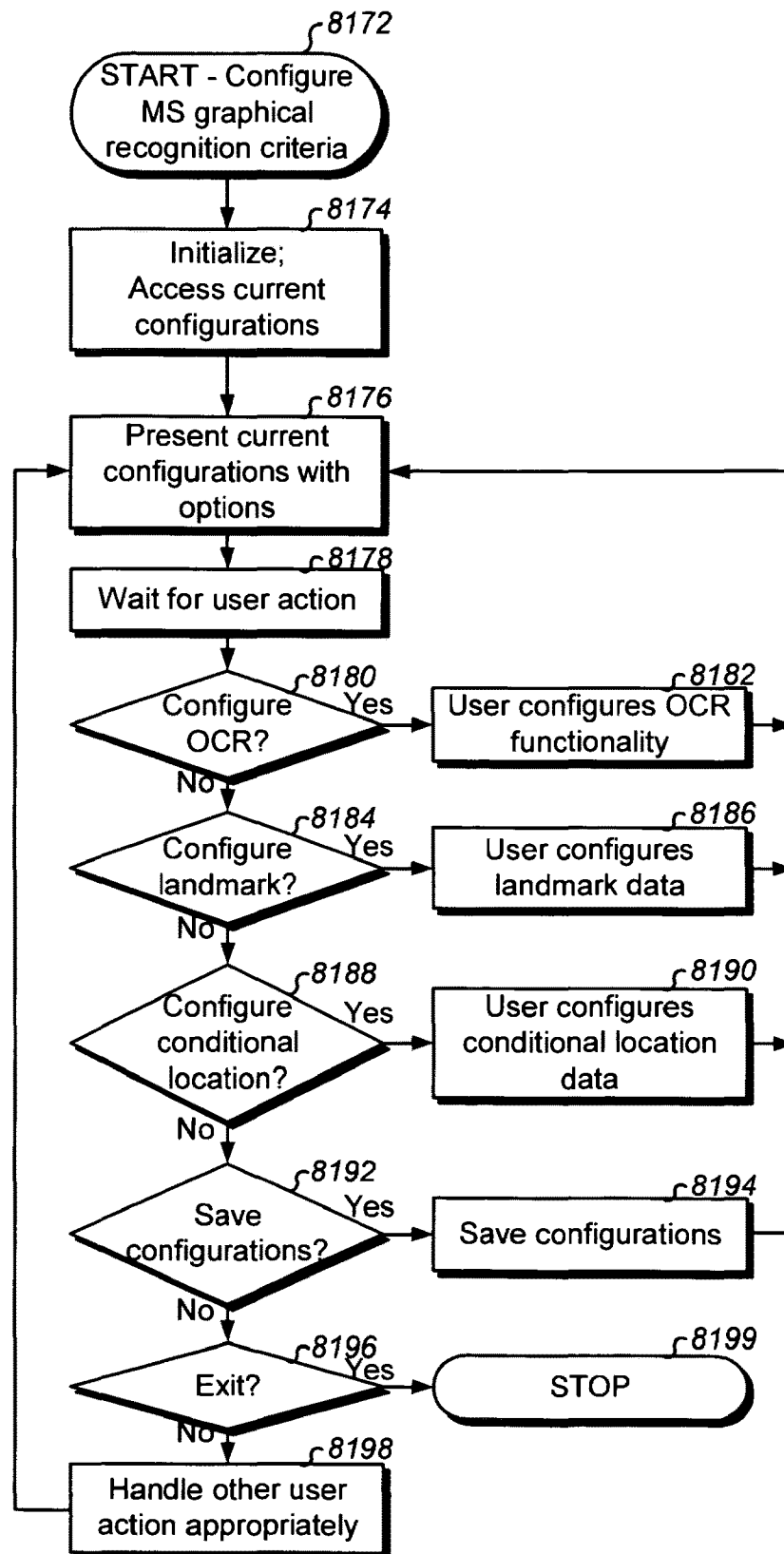| Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.ab.id	Override for AB identifer.
appfld.ab.default.X	AB entry compose defaults wherein X in [attribute.Y such that Y in [marker, color, font, size, one for each settable attribute for AB entry...], background, one for each AB entry default variable...]
appfld.ab.type	AB app type/name
appfld.ab.pending.X	Pending AB entry in progress of being composed: X in [see .default.X fields above, cdt, content, group, one for each AB entry variable...]
appfld.ab.last.X.Y.Z	Last AB entry created locally (i.e. X = local) or last AB entry received (i.e. X = other) to/from Y (Y in [ANY, {id} such that id specific source/destination (e.g. MSID4F3EB2398)]; Z in [see .pending.X fields above]
...	...

8002d

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.calendar.id	Calendar id override.
appfld.calendar.next.X	MS calendar next entry data X
appfld.calendar.nextavail.X	MS calendar app next available free slots
appfld.calendar.default.X	Calendar entry compose defaults wherein X in [attribute.Y such that Y in [cod, urgent, color, one for each settable attribute for calendar entry...], recips, camp, one for each calendar entry default variable...]
appfld.calendar.sched.X	MS calendar schedule for period X (X in [curweek, curmonth, curyear, etc])
appfld.calendar.type	MS calendar app type/name
appfld.calendar.pending.X	Pending calendar entry in progress of being composed: X in [see .default.X fields above, cdt, content, date/time(s), recurring, one for each calendar entry variable...]
appfld.calendar.last.X.Y.Z	Last calendar entry created locally (i.e. X = local) or last calendar entry received (i.e. X = other) to/from Y (Y in [ANY, {id} such that id specific source/destination (e.g. joe@yahoo.com)]; Z in [see .pending.X fields above]
...	...

Fig. 80B-2

8002f

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.phone.id	MS phone app primary caller id
appfld.phone.default.X	Phone call defaults wherein X in [volume, encrypt, compress, camp, one for each phone application default variable...]
appfld.phone.caller	MS phone app caller id override
appfld.phone.log.X	MS phone app log file X (X in [out, in, missed, one for each log...])
appfld.phone.record.X	MS phone app record boolean for calls made, calls received, or specific numbers (e.g. MS IDs)
appfld.phone.ogm	MS phone app OGM
appfld.phone.dt.X	Date/time stamp for X (X in [tx (last call made), rx (last call received), missed (last call missed)])
appfld.phone.type	MS phone app type/name
appfld.phone.fwd	MS phone app forwarding setting for prioritized list. A prioritized list automatically tries the next entry if there is no answer or a failed outbound connection.
appfld.phone.ring	Ring setting = ring tone selection reference OR audio file reference.
appfld.phone.vibe	Vibration setting = None OR reference for vibration type.
appfld.phone.droplocs	MS phone dropped locations
appfld.phone.macro.X	Automated macros for ARU interfaces
appfld.phone.pwd.X	MS phone passwords for allowing calls to complete and for variable processing by caller.
appfld.phone.msg.X	Phone messages (new, saved, etc)
appfld.phone.blackout	MS phone blackout conditions (expressions including application in use, date/time(s), current location(s), any MS detectable condition)
appfld.phone.pending.X	Pending phone call: X in [see .default.X fields above, cdt, data, one for each phone call app variable...]; data is only present for peer to peer MS phone calls (it carries the voice call).
appfld.phone.last.X.Y.Z	Last phone call made (i.e. X = out) or last call received (i.e. X = in) to/from Y (Y in [ANY, {id} such that id specific source/destination (e.g. MSID4F3EB2398)]; Z in [see .pending.X fields above, edt]
...	

Fig. 80B-3

8002g

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.emergency.type	Emergency type (Police, Fire, Amber, Help, Caution, etc)
appfld.emergency.cdt	Emergency create date/time stamp
appfld.emergency.duration	Emergency anticipated duration
appfld.emergency.content.X	Emergency content.X (X in [type, alert, prefmeth, one field for each alert content section...])
appfld.emergency.method.X	MS emergency notify method X (X in [attribute.Y, how, where])
appfld.emergency.last.X	Last emergency WDR data: X in [self, other].
...	...

8002h

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.loc.blackout	Blackout criteria
appfld.loc.mode	Current MS mode
appfld.loc.geofence.X	MS configured geofence data
appfld.loc.halo.X	MS configured interest perimeter
appfld.loc.mark.X	X = # of saved location marks Y
appfld.loc.dcdb.X	Location activated delivery content for MS ID X
appfld.loc.beacon.X	Beacon a peer MS at the peer MS; Sending MS controls what is seen by receiving MS
...	...

8002i

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.rfid.id	Deaults appfld.source.id.rfid.
appfld.rfid.passive.X	MS Passive RFI capability
appfld.rfid.active.X	MS Active RFI capability
appfld.rfid.listen.X	Active RFID listening channel directions
appfld.rfid.seek.X	Passive RFID polling channel directions
...	...

8002j

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.hotspot.listen	Listening boolean
appfld.hotspot.X	X number of Hotspot(s) (the information) automatically detected over time
...	...

8002k

Field 1100k reference	Description
appfld.services.X	LN-expanse dynamic services information
...	...

Fig. 80B-4

8010

START - application
fields section initialize

8012

Interface with user for
validated application
fields subset(s)
permissible for user
alteration

8014

Exit ?   Yes

No   8018

Interface with user for
permissible
initialization criteria or
value(s) for
assignment

8020

Exit ?   Yes

No   8022

Initialize section(s)

8016

RETURN

Fig. 80C

8030

START - RFID
device probe

8032

Determine CHANNEL
OUT

8034

Get PROBE DATA for
CHANNEL OUT

8036

Build transmission
packet with PROBE
DATA

8038

Send transmission
packet

8040

STOP

Fig. 80D

Fig. 80E

8172

START - Configure
MS graphical
recognition criteria

8174

Initialize;
Access current
configurations

8176

Present current
configurations with
options

8178

Wait for user action

8180

Configure
OCR?

Yes → *8182* User configures OCR functionality

No

8184

Configure
landmark?

Yes → *8186* User configures landmark data

No

8188

Configure
conditional
location?

Yes → *8190* User configures conditional location data

No

8192

Save
configurations?

Yes → *8194* Save configurations

No

8196

Exit?

Yes → *8199* STOP

No

8198

Handle other user
action appropriately

Fig. 81A

Fig. 81B

Fig. 82A

Fig. 82B

Fig. 83A

Fig. 83B

Fig. 84A

Fig. 84B

8500

SERVICE HANDLE	8500a
SERVICE DESCRIPTION	8500b
ROUTE	8500c
ADDRESS	8500d
COMMUNICATIONS REFERENCE INFO	8500e
DATE/TIME LAST USED	8500f
TEST METHOD	8500g
IN USE FLAG	8500h
. . .	8500i

Fig. 85A

Fig. 85B

8546

START - Application using propagatable service

8548

User continues using MS application

8550

Get service access?

Yes

8552

Prepare parameters

No

8554

Request Service

Fig. 85C

8558

START - Receive
request thread

8560

Prepare parameters

8562

Request service

8564

Build response

8566

Send targeted
response

8568

STOP

Fig. 85D

Fig. 85E

8602
START - Configure service informant

8604
Initialize

8606
Access informant map and build working copy

1490

8620
Present configuration details

8622
User browses details until complete

8608
Present list with options

8610
Wait for user input

8612
Test interface?
Yes
No

8614
User specifies service informant code parameters

8616
Call service informant code

8618
Browse details?
Yes
No

8626
Present details in modifiable form

8628
User modifies validated entry until complete

8624
Modify?
Yes
No

8630
Save?
Yes
No

8632
Save working copy to informant map

8634
Exit?
Yes
No

8638
STOP

8636
Handle other user interface action appropriately

Fig. 86A

Fig. 86B

8600

HANDLE	8600a
METHOD	8600b
REFERENCE	8600c

Fig. 86C

Fig. 87A

87B-1

Application   87B-12

Application Interface 87B-14

Transponder 87B-16

87B-18

87B-2

Application   87B-22

Transponder Application Interface 87B-24

87B-3

Application   87B-32

Transponder Application Interface 87B-34

87B-38

Fig. 87B

Fig. 87C

Fig. 88A

Fig. 88B

_8902_

START - input
peripheral invoked by
user

_8904_

Get system date/time
stamp

_8906_

Request semaphore
lock for
SYS_lastActionDT

_8908_

Update
SYS_lastActionDT
with date/time stamp

_8910_

Release semaphore
lock for
SYS_lastActionDT

_8912_

Process peripheral
input appropriately

_8914_

STOP

Fig. 89A

START - User selects to specify Map Term *(9002)*

Prompt user for how to specify *(9004)*

Wait for user action *(9006)*

Use current location? *(9008)* — Yes

No

Use map? *(9060)* — Yes

No

Handle other action appropriately *(9074)*

Scale point(s) according to point(s) pixel locations *(9072)*

Generate unique Map Term name *(9024)*

Save user specs in terms of point, point and radius, or points (i.e. PointSet) as was specified *(9026)*

Initialize invisible lat/lon landmarks for selected map and associate x by y pixels *(9062)*

Present map to user *(9064)*

User navigates and interfaces with map interface until action performed *(9066)*

User want descending/ascending map? *(9068)* — Yes

No

User complete specification? *(9070)* — No / Yes

Delete it *(9036)*

Interface with user for validated name and save *(9040)*

Display MapTerm on appropriate map *(9046)*

User navigates and interfaces with map until compete *(9048)*

Handle other action appropriately *(9052)*

STOP *(9018)*

Terminate interface appropriately *(9016)*

Get current location and make point *(9010)*

Found recent? *(9012)* — Yes

No

Provide error to user *(9014)*

Prompt user for radius *(9020)*

User interfaces for specifying radius (or no radius) until complete *(9022)*

Access current MapTerm information *(9028)*

Produce scrollable list of MapTerm(s) *(9030)*

Wait for user action *(9032)*

Delete? *(9034)* — Yes / No

Rename? *(9038)* — Yes / No

Add? *(9042)* — Yes / No

Show on map? *(9044)* — Yes / No

Exit? *(9050)* — Yes / No

Fig. 90A

9080

NAME	9080a
TYPE	9080b
ENCODING	9080c

Fig. 90B

Fig. 91A

9108

ORDER SERVICE ID	9108a
TYPE	9108b
HANDLE	9108c
DIRECTIONS	9108d
...	9108z

9110

PAYMENT METHOD ID	9110a
PROVIDER	9110b
TYPE	9110c
ACCOUNT	9110d
SECURITY CODE	9110e
NAME	9110f
EXPIRATION	9110g
AUTHORIZATION	9110h
ADDRESS	9110i
...	9110z

9112

GROUP ID	9112a
GROUP NAME	9112b
GROUP DESCRIPTION	9112c
...	9112z

9114

GROUP ID	9114a
ID	9114b
ID_TYPE	9114c

Fig. 91B

Fig. 91C

9180
START - Data
received by MS

9182
Access records 9100
for tag id match

9184
Found match?
No

Yes

9186
Item already
accounted for in
instance ids?
Yes

9188
Update instance date/
time stamp

No

9190
Update stock count
and instance id
information

9192
STOP

Fig. 91D

Fig. 92A

Fig. 92B

Fig. 93A

Fig. 93B

Fig. 94A

Fig. 94B

┌─────────────────────────────────────┐ ⌐9500
│   RESOURCE   │ ⌐9500a
├─────────────────────────────────────┤ ⌐9500b
│   BASE ID   │ ⌐9500c
├─────────────────────────────────────┤
│   BASE ID TYPE   │ ⌐9500d
├─────────────────────────────────────┤
│   APPLIED ID   │ ⌐9500e
├─────────────────────────────────────┤
│   APPLIED ID TYPE   │ ⌐9500f
├─────────────────────────────────────┤
│   APPLIED MASK   │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘

Fig. 95A

9502

START - ResMapper

9504

Get parameters and validate

9506

All valid?

No → 9508

Handle error appropriately

Yes

9512

Operator = add?

Yes → 9514

Access resource mapper data for match

9516

Already exists?

Yes →

No

9518

Add specified resource mapper data

No

9520

Operator = subtract?

Yes → 9522

Delete specified resource mapper data

No

9524

Handle other operator appropriately

9510

RETURN

Fig. 95B

Fig. 96A

9654

sent date/time$_1$	sender$_1$	subject$_1$
sent date/time$_2$	sender$_2$	subject$_2$
sent date/time$_3$	sender$_3$	subject$_3$
sent date/time$_4$	sender$_4$	subject$_4$
sent date/time$_5$	sender$_5$	subject$_5$
sent date/time$_6$	sender$_6$	subject$_6$

9652

S1	R1
S2	R2
S3	R3
S4	R4
S5	R5
S6	R6

9658

sent date/time$_5$	sender$_5$	subject$_5$
sent date/time$_3$	sender$_3$	subject$_3$
sent date/time$_2$	sender$_2$	subject$_2$
sent date/time$_1$	sender$_1$	subject$_1$
sent date/time$_6$	sender$_6$	subject$_6$
sent date/time$_4$	sender$_4$	subject$_4$

9656

S5	R5
S3	R3
S2	R2
S1	R1
S6	R6
S4	R4

Fig. 96B

9702 START - Vicinity monitor management

9704 Interface with user for vicinity monitor name

9706 Access monitor data by name

9708 Found?

No → 9710 Prompt user for if creating new monitor; Wait for Yes/No

9712 Creating one? No → 9716 Terminate interface appropriately → 9718 STOP

Yes → 9714 Default monitor data

Yes (Found) → 9720 Present vicinity monitor information

9722 Wait for user action

9724 Delete monitor? Yes → 9726 Terminate monitor if active → 9728 Delete monitor data

No ↓

9730 Modify monitor data? Yes → 9732 Interface with user for data modification until save/exit → 9734 Save & changes? No / Yes → 9736 Save vicinity monitor data → 9738 Restart monitor ? No / Yes

No ↓

9744 Restart monitor? Yes → 9740 Terminate monitor if active → 9742 Start monitor

No ↓

9746 Activate monitor? Yes → 9748 Activated? Yes / No

No ↓

9750 Deactivate monitor? Yes → 9752 Terminate monitor if active

No ↓

9754 Exit? Yes

No ↓

9756 Handle other user action appropriately

Fig. 97A

9700

ID	9700a
NAME	9700b
IDENTIFIER(S)	9700c
HALO	9700d
EXPRESSION	9700e
ACTIVE	9700f
REFRESH PERIOD	9700g
VISUAL TYPE	9700h
AUDIBLE TYPE	9700i
STATE INFO	9700j

Fig. 97B

START - MS vicinity monitor *9760*

↓

Get name parameter *9762*

↓

Save as active *9764*

↓

Get named vicinity monitor data; Resolve identifiers and units if applicable *9766*

↓

Get this MS location *9768*

↓

Present vicinity monitor graphic *9770*

↓

Access WDR queue for most recent distinctly originated WDRs with an identifier matching identifier information, and location in the vicinity (i.e. within the halo) of this MS location *9772*

Get next WDR *9774*

↓

All processed? *9776* — Yes

No ↓

Compare conditions with WDR data *9778*

↓

WDR included? *9780* — No

Yes ↓

Indicate MS on monitor graphic *9782*

Update field 9700j *9784*

Sleep according to refresh period *9786*

↓

Peek WDR queue for named monitor termination entry *9788*

↓

Found? *9790*

No → Get this MS location

Yes ↓

Remove queue entry *9792*

↓

Terminate monitor interface *9794*

↓

Save as deactivated *9796*

↓

STOP *9798*

Fig. 97C

US 10,292,011 B2

1

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR LOCATION BASED EXCHANGE NETWORK

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of application Ser. No. 15/218,039 filed Jul. 24, 2016 and entitled "System and Method for Sound Wave Triggered Content Delivery" which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 14/752,945 (now U.S. Pat. No. 9,456,303 issued on Sep. 27, 2016) filed Jun. 28, 2015 and entitled "System and Method for Service Access Via Hopped Wireless Mobile Device(s)" which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 13/972,125 (now U.S. Pat. No. 9,078,095 issued on Jul. 7, 2015) filed Aug. 21, 2013 and entitled "System and Method for Location Based Inventory Management" which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 12/590,831 (now U.S. Pat. No. 8,634,796 issued on Jan. 21, 2014) filed Nov. 13, 2009 and entitled "System and Method for Location Based Exchanges of Data Facilitating Distributed Locational Applications" which is a continuation in part of application Ser. No. 12/287,064 (now U.S. Pat. No. 8,639,267 issued on Jan. 28, 2014) filed Oct. 3, 2008 and entitled "System and Method for Location Based Exchanges of Data Facilitating Distributed Locational Applications" which is a continuation in part of application Ser. No. 12/077,041 (now U.S. Pat. No. 8,600, 341 issued on Dec. 3, 2013) filed Mar. 14, 2008 and entitled "System and Method for Location Based Exchanges of Data Facilitating Distributed Locational Applications". This application contains an identical specification to Ser. No. 15/218,039 except for the title, abstract, and claims.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present disclosure relates generally to location based services for mobile data processing systems, and more particularly to location based exchanges of data between distributed mobile data processing systems for locational applications. A common connected service is not required for location based functionality and features. Location based exchanges of data between distributed mobile data processing systems enable location based features and functionality in a peer to peer manner.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The internet has exploded with new service offerings. Websites yahoo.com, google.com, ebay.com, amazon.com, and iTunes.com have demonstrated well the ability to provide valuable services to a large dispersed geographic audience through the internet (ebay, yahoo, google, amazon and iTunes (Apple) are trademarks of the respective companies). Thousands of different types of web services are available for many kinds of functionality. Advantages of having a service as the intermediary point between clients, users, and systems, and their associated services, includes centralized processing, centralized maintaining of data, for example to have an all knowing database for scope of services provided, having a supervisory point of control, providing an administrator with access to data maintained by users of the web service, and other advantages associated with centralized control. The advantages are analogous to those provided by the traditional mainframe computer to its clients wherein the mainframe owns all resources, data, processing, and centralized control for all users and systems (clients) that access its services. However, as computers declined in price and

2

adequate processing power was brought to more distributed systems, such as Open Systems (i.e. Windows, UNIX, Linux, and Mac environments), the mainframe was no longer necessary for many of the daily computing tasks. In fact, adequate processing power is incorporated in highly mobile devices, various handheld mobile data processing systems, and other mobile data processing systems. Technology continues to drive improved processing power and data storage capabilities in less physical space of a device. Just as Open Systems took much of the load of computing off of mainframe computers, so to can mobile data processing systems offload tasks usually performed by connected web services. As mobile data processing systems are more capable, there is no need for a service to middleman interactions possible between them.

While a centralized service has its advantages, there are also disadvantages. A service becomes a clearinghouse for all web service transactions. Regardless of the number of threads of processing spread out over hardware and processor platforms, the web service itself can become a bottleneck causing poor performance for timely response, and can cause a large amount of data that must be kept for all connected users and/or systems. Even large web services mentioned above suffer from performance and maintenance overhead. A web service response will likely never be fast enough. Additionally, archives must be kept to ensure recovery in the event of a disaster because the service houses all data for its operations. Archives also require storage, processing power, planning, and maintenance. A significantly large and costly data center is necessary to accommodate millions of users and/or systems to connect to the service. There is a tremendous amount of overhead in providing such a service. Data center processing power, data capacity, data transmission bandwidth and speed, infrastructure entities, and various performance considerations are quite costly. Costs include real estate required, utility bills for electricity and cooling, system maintenance, personnel to operate a successful business with service(s), etc. A method is needed to prevent large data center costs while eliminating performance issues for features sought. It is inevitable that as users are hungry for more features and functionality on their mobile data processing systems, processing will be moved closer to the device for optimal performance and infrastructure cost savings.

Service delivered location dependent content was disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,456,234; 6,731,238; 7,187,997 (Johnson). Anonymous location based services was disclosed in U.S. PTO Publication 2006/0022048 (Johnson). The Johnson patents and published application operate as most web services do in that the clients connecting to the service benefit from the service by having some connectivity to the service. U.S. Publication 2006/0022048 (Johnson) could cause large numbers of users to inundate the service with device heartbeats and data to maintain, depending on the configurations made. While this may be of little concern to a company that has successfully deployed substantially large web service resources, it may be of great concern to other more frugal companies. A method is needed for enabling location dependent features and functionality without the burden of requiring a service.

Users are skeptical about their privacy as internet services proliferate. A service by its very nature typically holds information for a user maintained in a centralized service database. The user's preferences, credential information, permissions, customizations, billing information, surfing habits, and other conceivable user configurations and activity monitoring, can be housed by the service at the service.

US 10,292,011 B2

3

Company insiders, as well as outside attackers, may get access. Most people are concerned with preventing personal information of any type being kept in a centralized database which may potentially become compromised from a security standpoint. Location based services are of even more concern, in particular when the locations of the user are to be known to a centralized service. A method and system is needed for making users comfortable with knowing that their personal information is at less risk of being compromised.

A reasonable requirement is to push intelligence out to the mobile data processing systems themselves, for example, in knowing their own locations and perhaps the locations of other nearby mobile data processing systems. Mobile data processing systems can intelligently handle many of their own application requirements without depending on some remote service. Just as two people in a business organization should not need a manager to speak to each other, no two mobile data processing systems should require a service middleman for useful location dependent features and functionality. The knowing of its own location should not be the end of social interaction implementation local to the mobile data processing systems, but rather the starting place for a large number of useful distributed local applications that do not require a service.

Different users use different types of Mobile data processing Systems (MSs) which are also called mobile devices: laptops, tablet computers, Personal Computers (PCs), Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs), cell phones, automobile dashboard mounted data processing systems, shopping cart mounted data processing systems, mobile vehicle or apparatus mounted data processing systems, Personal Navigational Devices (PNDs), iPhones (iPhone is a trademark of Apple, Inc.), various handheld mobile data processing systems, etc. MSs move freely in the environment, and are unpredictably moveable (i.e. can be moved anywhere, anytime). Many of these Mobile data processing Systems (MSs) do not have capability of being automatically located, or are not using a service for being automatically located. Conventional methods use directly relative stationary references such as satellites, antennas, etc. to locate MSs. Stationary references are expensive to deploy, and risk obsolescence as new technologies are introduced to the marketplace. Stationary references have finite scope of support for locating MSs.

While the United States E911 mandate for cellular devices documents requirements for automatic location of a Mobile data processing System (MS) such as a cell phone, the mandate does not necessarily promote real time location and tracking of the MSs, nor does it define architecture for exploiting Location Based Services (LBS). We are in an era where Location Based Services (LBS), and location dependent features and functionality, are among the most promising technologies in the world. Automatic locating of every Mobile data processing System (MS) is an evolutionary trend. A method is needed to shorten the length of time for automatically locating every MS. Such a goal can be costly using prior art technologies such as GPS (Global Positioning System), radio wave triangulation, coming within range to a known located sensor, or the like. Complex system infrastructure, or added hardware costs to the MSs themselves, make such ventures costly and time constrained by schedules and costs involved in engineering, construction, and deployment.

A method is needed for enabling users to get location dependent features and functionality through having their mobile locations known, regardless of whether or not their

4

MS is equipped for being located. Also, new and modern location dependent features and functionality can be provided to a MS unencumbered by a connected service.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

LBS (Location Based Services) is a term which has gained in popularity over the years as MSs incorporate various location capability. The word "Services" in that terminology plays a major role in location based features and functionality involving interaction between two or more users. This disclosure introduces a new terminology, system, and method referred to as Location Based eXchanges (LBX). LBX is an acronym used interchangeably/contextually throughout this disclosure for the singular term "Location Based Exchange" and for the plural term "Location Based Exchanges", much the same way LBS is used interchangeably/contextually for the single term "Location Based Service" and for the plural term "Location Based Services". LBX describes leveraging the distributed nature of connectivity between MSs in lieu of leveraging a common centralized service nature of connectivity between MSs. The line can become blurred between LBS and LBX since the same or similar features and functionality are provided, and in some cases strengths from both may be used. The underlying architectural shift differentiates LBX from LBS for depending less on centralized services, and more on distributed interactions between MSs. LBX provide server-free and server-less location dependent features and functionality.

Disclosed are many different aspects to LBX, starting with the foundation requirement for each participating MS to know, at some point in time, their own whereabouts. LBX is enabled when an MS knows its own whereabouts. It is therefore a goal to first make as many MSs know their own whereabouts as possible. When two or more MSs know their own whereabouts, LBX enables distributed locational applications whereby a server is not required to middleman social interactions between the MSs. The MSs interact as peers. LBX disclosed include purely peer to peer interactions, peer to peer interactions for routing services, peer to peer interactions for delivering distributed services, and peer to peer interactions for location dependent features and functionality (e.g. a first mobile data processing system sends directly (e.g. wirelessly) to a second mobile data processing system without using an intervening data processing system). One embodiment of an LBX enabled MS is referred to as an lbxPhone™.

It is an advantage herein to have no centralized service governing location based features and functionality among MSs. Avoiding a centralized service prevents performance issues, infrastructure costs, and solves many of the issues described above. No centralized service also prevents a user's information from being kept in one accessible place. LBS contain centralized data that is personal in nature to its users. This is a security concern. Having information for all users in one place increases the likelihood that a disaster to the data will affect more than a single user. LBX spreads data out across participating systems so that a disaster affecting one user does not affect any other user.

It is an advantage herein for enabling useful distributed applications without the necessity of having a service, and without the necessity of users and/or systems registering with a service. MSs interact as peers in preferred embodiments, rather than as clients to a common service (e.g. internet connected web service).

US 10,292,011 B2

5

It is an advantage herein for locating as many MSs as possible in a wireless network, and without additional deployment costs on the MSs or the network. Conventional locating capability includes GPS (Global Positioning System) using stationary orbiting satellites, improved forms of GPS, for example AGPS (Adjusted GPS) and DGPS (Differential GPS) using stationary located ground stations, wireless communications to stationary located cell tower base stations, TDOA (Time Difference of Arrival) or AOA (Angle of Arrival) triangulation using stationary located antennas, presence detection in vicinity of a stationary located antenna, presence detection at a wired connectivity stationary network location, or other conventional locating systems and methods. Mobile data processing systems, referred to as Indirectly Located Mobile data processing systems (ILMs), are automatically located using automatically detected locations of Directly Located Mobile data processing systems (DLMs) and/or automatically detected locations of other ILMs. ILMs are provided with the ability to participate in the same LBS, or LBX, as a DLM (Directly Located Mobile data processing system). DLMs are located using conventional locating capability mentioned above. DLMs provide reference locations for automatically locating ILMs, regardless of where any one is currently located. DLMs and ILMs can be highly mobile, for example when in use by a user. There are a variety of novel methods for automatically locating ILMs, for example triangulating an ILM (Indirectly Located Mobile data processing system) location using a plurality of DLMs, detecting the ILM being within the vicinity of at least one DLM, triangulating an ILM location using a plurality of other ILMs, detecting the ILM being within the vicinity of at least one other ILM, triangulating an ILM location using a mixed set of DLM(s) and ILM(s), determining the ILM location from heterogeneously located DLMs and/or ILMs, and other novel methods.

MSs are automatically located without using direct conventional means for being automatically located. The conventional locating capability (i.e. conventional locating methods) described above is also referred to as direct methods. Conventional methods are direct methods, but not all direct methods are conventional. There are new direct techniques disclosed below. Provided herein is an architecture, as well as systems and methods, for immediately bringing automatic location detection to every MS in the world, regardless of whether that MS is equipped for being directly located. MSs without capability of being directly located are located by leveraging the automatically detected locations of MSs that are directly located. This is referred to as being indirectly located. An MS which is directly located is hereinafter referred to as a Directly Located Mobile data processing system (DLM). For a plural acronym, MSs which are directly located are hereinafter referred to as Directly Located Mobile data processing systems (DLMs). MSs without capability of being directly located are located using the automatically detected locations of MSs that have already been located. An MS which is indirectly located is hereinafter referred to as an Indirectly Located Mobile data processing system (ILM). For a plural acronym, MSs which are indirectly located are hereinafter referred to as Indirectly Located Mobile data processing systems (ILMs). A DLM can be located in the following ways:

A) New triangulated wave forms;

B) Missing Part Triangulation (MPT) as disclosed below;

C) Heterogeneous direct locating methods;

D) Assisted Direct Location Technology (ADLT) using a combination of direct and indirect methods;

6

E) Manually specified; and/or

F) Any combinations of A) through E);

DLMs provide reference locations for automatically locating ILMs, regardless of where the DLMs are currently located. It is preferable to assure an accurate location of every DLM, or at least provide a confidence value of the accuracy. A confidence value of the accuracy is used by relative ILMs to determine which are the best set (e.g. which are of highest priority for use to determine ILM whereabouts) of relative DLMs (and/or ILMs) to use for automatically determining the location of the ILM.

In one example, the mobile locations of several MSs are automatically detected using their local GPS chips. Each is referred to as a DLM. The mobile location of a non-locatable MS is triangulated using radio waves between it and three (3) of the GPS equipped DLMs. The MS becomes an ILM upon having its location determined relative the DLMs. ILMs are automatically located using DLMs, or other already located ILMs. An ILM can be located in the following ways:

G) Triangulating an ILM location using a plurality of DLMs with wave forms of any variety (e.g. AOA, TDOA, MPT (a heterogeneous location method));

H) Detecting the ILM being within the reasonably close vicinity of at least one DLM;

I) Triangulating an ILM location using a plurality of other ILMs with wave forms of any variety;

J) Detecting the ILM being within the reasonable close vicinity of at least one other ILM;

K) Triangulating an ILM location using a mixed set of DLM(s) and ILM(s) with wave forms of any variety (referred to as ADLT);

L) Determining the ILM location from heterogeneously located DLMs and/or ILMs (i.e. heterogeneously located, as used here, implies having been located relative different location methodologies);

M) A) through F) Above; and/or

N) Any combinations of A) through M).

Locating functionality may leverage GPS functionality, including but not limited to GPS, AGPS (Adjusted GPS), DGPS, (Differential GPS), or any improved GPS embodiment to achieve higher accuracy using known locations, for example ground based reference locations. The NexTel GPS enabled iSeries cell phones provide excellent examples for use as DLMs (Nextel is a trademark of Sprint/Nextel). Locating functionality may incorporate triangulated locating of the MS, for example using a class of Radio Frequency (RF) wave spectrum (cellular, WiFi (some WiFi embodiments referred to as WiMax), bluetooth, etc), and may use measurements from different wave spectrums for a single location determination (depends on communications interface(s) **70** available). A MS may have its whereabouts determined using a plurality of wave spectrum classes available to it (cellular, WiFi, bluetooth, etc). The term "WiFi" used throughout this disclosure also refers to the industry term "WiMax". Locating functionality may include in-range proximity detection for detecting the presence of the MS. Wave forms for triangulated locating also include microwaves, infrared wave spectrum relative infrared sensors, visible light wave spectrum relative light visible light wave sensors, ultraviolet wave spectrum relative ultraviolet wave sensors, X-ray wave spectrum relative X-ray wave sensors, gamma ray wave spectrum relative gamma ray wave sensors, and longwave spectrum (below AM) relative longwave sensors. While there are certainly more common methods for automatically locating a MS (e.g. radio wave triangulation, GPS, in range proximity detection), those

US 10,292,011 B2

7

skilled in the art recognize there are methods for different wave spectrums being detected, measured, and used for carrying information between data processing systems.

Kubler et al (U.S. PTO publications 2004/0264442, 2004/0246940, 2004/0228330, 2004/0151151) disclosed methods for detecting presence of mobile entities as they come within range of a sensor. In Kubler et al, accuracy of the location of the detected MS is not well known, so an estimated area of the whereabouts of the MS is enough to accomplish intended functionality, for example in warehouse installations. A confidence value of this disclosure associated with Kubler et al tends to be low (i.e. not confident), with lower values for long range sensors and higher values for short range sensors.

GPS and the abundance of methods for improving GPS accuracy has led to many successful systems for located MSs with high accuracy. Triangulation provides high accuracies for locating MSs. A confidence value of this disclosure associated with GPS and triangulating location methods tends to be high (i.e. confident). It is preferred that DLMs use the highest possible accuracy method available so that relative ILMs are well located. Not all DLMs need to use the same location methods. An ILM can be located relative DLMs, or other ILMs, that each has different locating methodologies utilized.

Another advantage herein is to generically locate MSs using varieties and combinations of different technologies. MSs can be automatically located using direct conventional methods for accuracy to base on the locating of other MSs. MSs can be automatically located using indirect methods. Further, it is an advantage to indirectly locate a MS relative heterogeneously located MSs. For example, one DLM may be automatically located using GPS. Another DLM may be automatically located using cell tower triangulation. A third DLM may be automatically located using within range proximity. An ILM can be automatically located at a single location, or different locations over time, relative these three differently located DLMs. The automatically detected location of the ILM may be determined using a form of triangulation relative the three DLMs just discussed, even though each DLM had a different direct location method used. In a preferred embodiment, industry standard IEEE 802.11 WiFi is used to locate (triangulate) an ILM relative a plurality of DLMs (e.g. TDOA in one embodiment). This standard is prolific among more compute trended MSs. Any of the family of 802.11 wave forms such as 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g, or any other similar class of wave spectrum can be used, and the same spectrum need not be used between a single ILM and multiple DLMs. 802.x used herein generally refers to the many 802. whatever variations.

Another advantage herein is to make use of existing marketplace communications hardware, communications software interfaces, and communications methods and location methods where possible to accomplish locating an MS relative one or more other MSs. While 802.x is widespread for WiFi communications, other RF wave forms can be used (e.g. cell phone to cell tower communications). In fact, any wave spectrum for carrying data applies herein. Of course, any protocol(s) may be involved in embodiments of the disclosures (e.g. TDMA, CDMA, H.323, SIP, 2G, 3G, ip phone, digital, analog, spectrum frequency, etc).

Still another advantage is for support of heterogeneous locatable devices. Different people like different types of devices as described above. Complete automation of locating functionality can be provided to a device through local automatic location detection means, or by automatic loca-

8

tion detection means remote to the device. Also, an ILM can be located relative a laptop, a cell phone, and a PDA (i.e. different device types).

Yet another advantage is to prevent the unnecessary storing of large amounts of positioning data for a network of MSs. Keeping positioning data for knowing the whereabouts of all devices can be expensive in terms of storage, infrastructure, performance, backup, and disaster recovery. A preferred embodiment simply uses a distributed approach to determining locations of MSs without the overhead of an all-knowing database maintained somewhere. Positions of MSs can be determined "on the fly" without storing information in a master database. However, there are embodiments for storing a master database, or a subset thereof, to configurable storage destinations, when it makes sense. A subset can be stored at a MS.

Another advantage includes making use of existing location equipped MSs to expand the network of locatable devices by locating non-equipped MSs relative the location of equipped MSs. MSs themselves help increase dimensions of the locatable network of MSs. The locatable network of MSs is referred to as an LN-Expanse (i.e. Location-Network Expanse). An LN-Expanse dynamically grows and shrinks based on where MSs are located at a particular time. For example, as users travel with their personal MSs, the personal MSs themselves define the LN-Expanse since the personal MSs are used to locate other MSs. An ILM simply needs location awareness relative located MSs (DLMs and/or ILMs).

Yet another advantage is a MS interchangeably taking on the role of a DLM or ILM as it travels. MSs are chameleons in this regard, in response to location technologies that happen to be available. A MS may be equipped for DLM capability, but may be in a location at some time where the capability is inoperable. In these situations the DLM takes on the role of an ILM. When the MS again enters a location where it can be a DLM, it automatically takes on the role of the DLM. This is very important, in particular for emergency situations. A hiker has a serious accident in the mountains which prevents GPS equipped DLM capability from working. Fortunately, the MS automatically takes on the role of an ILM and is located within the vicinity of neighboring (nearby) MSs. This allows the hiker to communicate his location, operate useful locational application functions and features at his MS, and enable emergency help that can find him.

It is a further advantage that MS locations be triangulated using any wave forms (e.g. RF, microwaves, infrared, visible light, ultraviolet, X-ray, gamma ray). X-ray and gamma ray applications are special in that such waves are harmful to humans in short periods of times, and such applications should be well warranted to use such wave forms. In some medical embodiments, micro-machines may be deployed within a human body. Such micro-machines can be equipped as MSs. Wave spectrums available at the time of deployment can be used by the MSs for determining exact positions when traveling to through a body.

It is another advantage to use TDOA (Time Difference Of Arrival), AOA (Angle Of Arrival), and Missing Part Triangulation (MPT) when locating a MS. TDOA uses time information to determine locations, for example for distances of sides of a triangle. AOA uses angles of arrival to antennas to geometrically assess where a MS is located by intersecting lines drawn from the antennas with detected angles. MPT is disclosed herein as using combinations of AOA and TDOA to determine a location. Exclusively using

US 10,292,011 B2

9   10

all AOA or exclusively using all TDOA is not necessary. MPT can be a direct method for locating MSs.

Yet another advantage is to locate MSs using Assisted Direct Location Technology (ADLT). ADLT is disclosed herein as using direct (conventional) location capability together with indirect location capability to confidently determine the location of a MS.

Still another advantage is to permit manual specification for identifying the location of a MS (a DLM). The manual location can then in turn be used to facilitate locating other MSs. A user interface may be used for specification of a DLM location. The user interface can be local, or remote, to the DLM. Various manual specification methods are disclosed. Manual specification is preferably used with less mobile MSs, or existing MSs such as those that use dodgeball.com (trademark of Google). The confidence value depends on how the location is specified, whether or not it was validated, and how it changes when the MS moves after being manually set. Manual specification should have limited scope in an LN-expanse unless inaccuracies can be avoided.

Another advantage herein is locating a MS using any of the methodologies above, any combinations of the methodologies above, and any combinations of direct and/or indirect location methods described.

Another advantage is providing synergy between different locating technologies for smooth operations as an MS travels. There are large numbers of methods and combinations of those methods for keeping an MS informed of its whereabouts. Keeping an MS informed of its whereabouts in a timely manner is critical in ensuring LBX operate optimally, and for ensuring nearby MSs without certain locating technologies can in turn be located.

It is another advantage for locating an MS with multiple location technologies during its travels, and in using the best of breed data from multiple location technologies to infer a MS location confidently. Confidence values are associated with reference location information to ensure an MS using the location information can assess accuracy. A DLM is usually an "affirmifier". An affirmifier is an MS with its whereabouts information having high confidence of accuracy and can serve as a reference for other MSs. An ILM can also be an affirmifier provided there is high confidence that the ILM location is known. An MS (e.g. ILM) may be a "pacifier". A pacifier is an MS having location information for its whereabouts with a low confidence for accuracy. While it can serve as a reference to other ILMs, it can only do so by contributing a low confidence of accuracy.

It is another advantage for providing user customization of confidence values based on the user's experience. A MS user may completely rely on the MS system settings for setting confidence values, or may "tweak" location technology confidence values to accommodate experiences with particular location technologies that have been encountered during travels.

It is an advantage to synergistically make use of the large number of locating technologies available to prevent one particular type of technology to dominate others while using the best features of each to assess accurate mobile locations of MSs.

A further advantage is to leverage a data processing system with capability of being located for co-locating another data processing system without any capability of being located. For example, a driver owns an older model automobile, has a useful second data processing system in the automobile without means for being automatically located. The driver also own a cell phone, called a first data processing system, which does have means for being automatically located. The location of the first data processing system can be shared with the second data processing system for locating the second data processing system. Further still, the second data processing system without means for being automatically located is located relative a first set (plurality) of data processing systems which are not at the same location as the second data processing system. So, data processing systems are automatically located relative at least one other data processing which can be automatically located.

Another advantage is a LBX enabled MS includes a service informant component for keeping a supervisory service informed. This prevents an MS from operating in total isolation, and prevents an MS from operating in isolation with those MSs that are within its vicinity (e.g. within maximum range **1306**) at some point in time, but to also participate when the same MSs are great distances from each other. There are LBX which would fit well into an LBS model, but a preferred embodiment chooses to use the LBX model. For example, multiple MS users are seeking to carpool to and from a common destination. The service informant component can perform timely updates to a supervisory service for route comparisons between MSs, even though periods of information are maintained only at the MSs. For example, users find out that they go to the same church with similar schedules, or coworkers find out they live nearby and have identical work schedules. The service informant component can keep a service informed of MS whereabouts to facilitate novel LBX applications. The service vice informant can also be configured for: communicating directly to another MS, communicating to a data processing system through a propagate-able service, invoking a "plug-in" home grown interface, alerting the MS user with a specified alert, or invoking an atomic command used by charter processing.

It is a further advantage in leveraging the vast amount of MS WiFi/WiMax deployment underway in the United States. More widespread WiFi/WiMax availability enhances the ability for well performing peer to peer types of features and functionality disclosed.

It is a further advantage to prevent unnecessary established connections from interfering with successfully triangulating a MS position. As the MS roams and encounters various wave spectrum signals, that is all that is required for determining the MS location. Broadcast signaling contains the necessary location information for automatically locating the MS.

Yet another advantage is to leverage Network Time Protocol (NTP) for eliminating bidirectional communications in determining Time of Arrival (TOA) and TDOA (Time Difference Of Arrival) measurements (TDOA as used in the disclosure generally refers to both TOA and TDOA). NTP enables a single unidirectional transmission of data to carry all that is necessary in determining TDOA, provided the sending data processing system and the receiving data processing system are NTP synchronized to an adequate granulation of time.

A further advantage is for making available to remote peer MSs certain MS operating system resources such as memory, storage, semaphores, application data, or to the like, according to permissions. A single MS can access and use operating system resources of another MS, for example in charter processing. Also, semaphore controlled synchronization of processing can be achieved over a network, or plurality, of peer MSs without a common server to synchronize the processing.

US 10,292,011 B2

11

It is an advantage of this disclosure to provide a competing superior alternative to server based mobile technologies such as that of U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,456,234; 6,731,238; 7,187, 997; and U.S. PTO Publication 2006/0022048 (Johnson). It is also an advantage to leverage both LBX technology and LBS technology in the same MS in order to improve the user experience. The different technologies can be used to complement each other in certain embodiments.

A further advantage herein is to leverage existing "usual communications" data transmissions for carrying new data that is ignored by existing MS processing, but observed by new MS processing, for carrying out processing maximizing location functions and features across a large geography. Alternatively, new data can be transmitted between systems for the same functionality.

It is an advantage herein in providing peer to peer service propagation. ILMs are provided with the ability to participate in the same Location Based Services (LBS) or other services as DLM(s) in the vicinity. An MS may have access to services which are unavailable to other MSs. Any MS can share its accessible services for being accessible to any other MS, preferably in accordance with permissions. For example, an MS without internet access can get internet access via an MS in the vicinity with internet access. In a preferred embodiment, permissions are maintained in a peer to peer manner prior to lookup for proper service sharing. In another embodiment, permissions are specified and used at the time of granting access to the shared services. Once granted for sharing, services can be used in a mode as if the sharing user is using the services, or in a mode as if the user accepting the share is a new user to the service. Routing paths are dynamically reconfigured and transparently used as MSs travel. Hop counts dynamically change to strive for a minimal number of hops for an MS getting access to a desirable service. Route communications depend on where the MS needing the service is located relative a minimal number of hops through other MSs to get to the service. Services can be propagated from DLMs to DLMs, DLMs to ILMs, ILMs to DLMs, or ILMs to ILMs.

Services otherwise unavailable to a first MS (or MS user) in the LN-Expanse become available through another MS which does have access to the service. A plurality of MSs may facilitate the connection (e.g. hops) from the first MS to the last MS which publishes the service and has access to the service. MSs can access needed services through MSs in the vicinity when necessary. A service directory is shared and propagated between MSs so that the superset of services in a LN-Expanse are made available to any one MS in the LN-Expanse regardless of current MS conditions, whereabouts, capability, or an inability to connect to a desired service. A service route is minimized for best performance even with highly mobile MSs by minimizing a number of hops between MSs to reach a service.

It is another advantage herein for providing peer to peer permissions, authentication, and access control. A service is not necessary for maintaining credentials and permissions between MSs. Permissions are maintained locally to a MS. In a centralized services model, a database can become massive in size when searching for needed permissions. Permission searching and validation of U.S. PTO Publication 2006/0022048 (Johnson) was costly in terms of database size and performance. There was overhead in maintaining who owned the permission configuration for every permission granted. Maintaining permissions locally, as described below, reduces the amount of data to represent the permission because the owner is understood to be the personal user of the MS. Additionally, permission searching

12

is very fast because the MS only has to search its local data for permissions that apply to only its MS.

Yet another advantage is to provide a nearby, or nearness, status using a peer to peer system and method, rather than intelligence maintained in a centralized database for all participating MSs. There is lots of overhead in maintaining a large database containing locations of all known MSs. This disclosure removes such overhead through using nearby detection means of one MS when in the vicinity of another MS. There are varieties of controls for governing how to generate the nearby status. In one aspect, a MS automatically calls the nearby MS thereby automatically connecting the parties to a conversation without user interaction to initiate the call. In another aspect, locally maintained configurations govern functionality when MSs are newly nearby, or are newly departing being nearby. Nearby status, alerts, and queries are achieved in a LBX manner.

It is yet another advantage for automatic call forwarding, call handling, and call processing based on the whereabouts of a MS, or whereabouts of a MS relative other MSs. The nearness condition of one MS to another MS can also affect the automatic call forwarding functionality.

Yet another advantage herein is for peer to peer content delivery and local MS configuration of that content. Users need no connectivity to a service. Users make local configurations to enjoy location based content delivery to other MSs. Content is delivered under a variety of circumstances for a variety of configurable reasons. Content maintained local to an MS is delivered asynchronously to other MSs for nearby alerts, arrival or departure to and from geofenced areas, and other predicated conditions of nearby MSs. While it may appear there are LBS made available to users of MSs, there are in fact LBX being made available to those users.

Another advantage herein is a LBX enabled MS can operate in a peer to peer manner to data processing systems which control environmental conditions. For example, automobile equipped (or driver kept) MSs encounter an intersection having a traffic light. Interactions between the MSs at the intersection and a data processing system in the vicinity for controlling the traffic light can automatically override light color changing for optimal traffic flow. In another embodiment, a parking lot search by a user with an MS is facilitated as he enters the parking lot, and in accordance with parking spaces currently occupied. In general, other nearby data processing systems can have their control logic processed for a user's preferences (as defined in the MS), a group of nearby user's preferences, and/or situational locations (see U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,456,234; 6,731, 238; 7,187,997 (Johnson) for "situational location" terminology) of nearby MSs.

Another advantage herein is an MS maintains history of hotspot locations detected for providing graphical indication of hotspot whereabouts. This information can be used by the MS user in guiding where a user should travel in the future for access to services at the hotspot. Hotspot growth prevents a database in being timely configured with new locations. The MS can learn where hotspots are located, as relevant to the particular MS. The hotspot information is instantly available to the MS.

A further advantage is for peer to peer proximity detection for identifying a peer service target within the MS vicinity. A peer service target can be acted upon by an MS within range, using an application at the MS. The complementary whereabouts of the peer service target and MS automatically notify the user of service availability. The user can then use the MS application for making a payment, or for performing

US 10,292,011 B2

13

an account transfer, account deposit, account deduction, or any other transaction associated with the peer service target.

Yet another advantage is for a MS to provide new self management capability such as automatically marking photographs taken with location information, a date/time stamp, and who was with the person taking the picture.

Yet another advantage is being alerted to nearby people needing assistance and nearby fire engines or police cars that need access to roads.

A further advantage is providing a MS platform for which new LBX features and functionality can be brought quickly to the marketplace. The platform caters to a full spectrum of users including highly technical software developers, novice users, and users between those ranges. A rich programming environment is provided wherein whereabouts (WDR) information interchanged with other MSs in the vicinity causes triggering of privileged actions configured by users. The programming environment can be embedded in, or "plugged into", an existing software development environment, or provided on its own. A syntax may be specified with source code statements, XML, SQL database definitions, a datastream, or any other derivative of a well defined BNF grammar. A user friendly configuration environment is provided wherein whereabouts information interchanged with other MSs in the vicinity causes triggering of privileged actions configured by users. The platform is an event based environment wherein WDRs containing certain configured sought information are recognized at strategic processing paths for causing novel processing of actions. Events can be defined with complex expressions, and actions can be defined using homegrown executables, APIs, scripts, applications, a set of commands provided with the LBX platform, or any other executable processing. The LBX platform includes a variety of embodiments for charter and permission definitions including an internalized programmatic form, a SQL database form, a data record form, a datastream form, and a well defined BNF grammar for deriving other useful implementations (e.g. lex and yacc).

It is an advantage for permissions and/or charters to be configured in anticipation of every possible future travel, situation, environment, application, or condition of a MS (or MS user), or a plurality of related (by permissions and charters) MSs (or MS users). It is powerful in how permissions and charters configured in advance of anticipated events reveal novel unpredictably timed automated actions and application behavior for novel uses.

It is another advantage to support a countless number of privileges that can be configured, managed, and processed in a peer to peer manner between MSs. Any peer to peer feature or set of functionality can have a privilege associated to it for being granted from one user to another. It is also an advantage for providing a variety of embodiments for how to manage and maintain privileges in a network of MSs.

It is another advantage to support a complete set of options for charters that can be configured, managed, and processed in a peer to peer manner between MSs. Charters can become effective under a comprehensive set of conditions, expressions, terms, and operators. It is also an advantage for providing a variety of embodiments for how to manage and maintain charters in a network of MSs. Charters themselves can be self modifying for changing permissions or charters "on the fly" (i.e. during charter processing).

It is a further advantage for providing multithreaded communications of permission and charter information and transactions between MSs for well performing peer to peer interactions. Any signal spectrum for carrying out transmission and reception is candidate, depending on the variety of

14

MS. In fact, different signaling wave spectrums, types, and protocols may be used in interoperating communications, or even for a single transaction, between MSs.

It is yet another advantage for increasing the range of the LN-expanse from a wireless vicinity to potentially infinite vicinity through other data processing (e.g. routing) equipment. While wireless proximity is used for governing automatic location determination, whereabouts information may be communicated between MSs great distances from each other provided there are privileges and/or charters in place making such whereabouts information relevant for the MS. Whereabouts information of others will not be maintained unless there are privileges in place to maintain it. Whereabouts information may not be shared with others if there have been no privileges granted to a potential receiving MS. Privileges can provide relevance to what whereabouts (WDR) information is of use, or should be processed, maintained, or acted upon.

Another advantage is to provide a MS which can be user configured for any desired behavior based on location, whereabouts, and "in the vicinity" conditions for the MS and/or its peer MSs during travels. A user has infinite control over providing a processing "character" for the MS. Also, various MS applications are generically supported with integrated locational based features and functionality. Charters may be used to automatically perform: MS configuration and system variable setting, clip-board and paste operations, MS input and output control, automatic communications with other MSs or data processing systems, enabling/disabling a feature or service, and many other features.

Another advantage is for using a convenient user interface such as map navigation for generating a map term such as a point, point and radius, or set of points defining area(s) on a map which is conveniently referenced in a charter configuration and later processed for replacement. For example, a user makes selection(s) on a map, and location information is automatically generated for the selection(s). The user can assign a convenient name to the location information without knowing details of the location information itself. The user can then reference the name for completely specifying the associated location information details. Also, the user may use WDR search criteria for determining a map term, the WDR found being one originated from the MS of map term creation or that of a peer MS. Recent whereabouts of a WDR found (e.g. from queue **22**), or past whereabouts of a WDR found (e.g. history **30**) may be used. Queue **22** may be viewed as maintaining a short term history, while history **30** may be viewed as maintaining a longer term history. Specifying locations in charter configurations can be tedious. Map terms provide the user with a simple user interface method to specify locations, and for hiding complexities of how the location was determined and generated for charter use. In some embodiments, map terms are used in broader scope by permitting any substitution where referenced. In some embodiments, map terms are used in broader scope by permitting "special terms" to be automatically created by a user by simply selecting a MS on a map.

It is an advantage for a convenient "charters starters" user interface for browsing, enabling, disabling, and maintaining charters depending on application, categories, or useable/clone-able snippets of the charters. For example, a MS may come prepackaged with many charters which have been organized and marked for particular applications and categories. The user can search, find, manage and enable/disable a set of charters based on their application or category, and can clone charter subsets for creating new

US 10,292,011 B2

15

charters. A MS user may manage his own charters, or charters of privilege granting others, using the charters starters interfaces. The user is also able to search, find, manage and enable/disable a set of charters based on any criteria found in the charter definitions themselves. A knowledgeable or authorized user may organize charters as he sees fit, for example to assign charters to categories and applications. The charter starters user interface organizes charters in easily identifiable groups (e.g. folders, categories, applications, etc) and provides simplicity for enabling, disabling and organizing any desired sets of complex charter configurations.

It is an advantage in providing application term triggered processing to the LBX platform described, and for all users and skill sets thereof. A rich programming environment and user friendly configuration environment is provided wherein application data which becomes modified causes triggering of privileged actions configured by users. The programming environment can be embedded in, or "plugged into", an existing software development environment, or provided on its own. A syntax may be specified with source code statements, XML, SQL database definitions, a datastream, or any other derivative of the disclosed BNF grammar. The platform is an event based environment wherein events of modifying application data containing configured sought values/information are recognized for triggering processing of actions. Events can be defined with complex expressions, and actions can be defined using homegrown executables, APIs, scripts, applications, a set of commands provided with the LBX platform, or any other executable processing. The LBX platform includes a variety of embodiments as described.

Another advantage is providing a comprehensive palette of paste commands for pasting LBX data into data entry fields, snapshot images, or one or more video stream frames. Data can be accessed and used for pasting from: queue **22**; history **30**; statistics **14**; service directory **16**; atomic terms; map terms; WDRTerm data; AppTerm data; any term or construct of the LBX BNF grammar; data describing current, past or future LBX data; averages of MS or LBX data; data derived from MSs in the vicinity (e.g. nearby); and data sensed, received, sent, processed, analyzed, or predicted at the MS. Data being pasted may be converted prior to the paste as a user requests. The user may adjust the paste data appearance (font, size, color, or any other appearance characteristic) prior to finalizing the paste action.

Yet another advantage is providing "plug-in" application support so that an application can be integrated conveniently into the LBX architecture and framework through Prefix Registry Records **5300**. Application data and executable interfaces are "plugged in". Application data is made accessible to charter processing for conditional and configurable event based charter processing. Various "plug-in" systems and methods are described. The LBX platform is designed to integrate well with MS applications of all varieties for a cohesive architecture.

Another advantage is for tightly coupling/integrating LBX processing configuration and processing into a programming environment for a WPL in context of a rich PPL. LBX processing can be a "plug-in" to PPLs, or may be integrated into the PPL syntax for a rich WPL. There are a variety of systems and methods described for a comprehensive LBX platform.

It is an advantage for facilitating the creation of charters that make sense in context of a particular MS application by automating suggestions. Special terms and atomic operands are determined for an application context, and candidate

16

charters and/or portions thereof are presented for use to the user based on being derived from the special terms and atomic operands determined for the application context. A user's effort in creating charters for a particular application context is minimized with ready-made charters or charter portions that are automatically determined to be relevant for the particular application context. Upon being presented with suggestions, the user can select, or select and "tweak" to a desired charter configuration. The user can also configure privileges that are in context of the application or the charters selected.

It is an advantage for automatically comparing MS data profile information for matches for triggering conditional actions of charters. Users can configure data which is beaconed to other MSs and then compared for matches for automated charter processing. MSs are automated with social interaction to other MSs so that MS users are alerted of MS users of interest in the vicinity for a variety of applications.

It is an advantage for transmitting application data fields to peer MSs in the vicinity, receiving application data fields from peer MSs in the vicinity, transmitting application data fields to data processing systems in the vicinity in a peer to peer manner, and receiving application data fields from data processing systems in the vicinity in a peer to peer manner for interoperability of a diverse set of applications and automated triggered processing thereof, while not using an application server to middle-man the data (e.g. MSs communicate with each other directly and wirelessly as peers). Application data fields shared between peer data processing systems (e.g. MSs) are preferably additionally available at a MS as AppTerm data (see below). A user has control for disabling or enabling which application data fields are shared. Privileges configured between MSs enforce desired effects for processing the data on MSs which send or receive the data.

A further advantage is to provide MSs with a wealth of location based enhanced applications without requiring a service. It is also an advantage to not require a service for geo-fence alerts, proactive content delivery, and nearby alerts, for example as described by server based U.S. patent pending Ser. No. 11/207,080 ("System and Method for Anonymous Location Based Services", Johnson). Herein, alert processing, geo-fences and content is maintained at a MS for a) being processed at the MS when interacting directly with peer MSs; and b) being shared with peer MSs for being processed at peer MSs. Better performance of processing content delivery and providing alerts is achieved because it occurs at the MSs without any interoperability to some "middleman" service.

Another advantage is in leveraging the multi-threaded and wireless multi-wave, multi-frequency and multi-channel capability of the disclosed MS for RFID and RDS integration. RFID and RDS interfaces fit nicely in the LBX framework as described below.

A further advantage is for the MS to automatically, or upon user request, analyze a picture, or video stream frame, for the purpose of more confidently determining a MS location. User configurations are used to drive desired processing.

Another advantage is for thoroughly maintaining and managing statistics and history information at a MS. Many options are supported for how, where, and when to save such information.

A further advantage is to provide Sudden Proximal User Interfaces (SPUIs) at a MS when detecting other data processing systems in the vicinity (e.g. another MS, a RFID

US 10,292,011 B2

17

device, a data processing system emulating a MS, or any other data processing system). A SPUI is a GUI for notifying a MS user that a remote data processing system of interest is in the vicinity, based on configured "in the vicinity" conditions. Presenting the SPUI at the MS can be triggered by charter configurations, application term (AppTerm) trigger configurations, or RFID trigger configurations. There are many applications for SPUI processing for saving MS users time from MS user interface interactions for common tasks, for example appliance and device interfaces. Authentication can be automated. Also, SPUIs save data from previous executions for defaulting data in a subsequent execution thereby preventing the burdening of a MS user from re-entering data to the MS that was already entered once previously. There are many applications that fit within the SPUI framework, some of which are described below.

Another advantage is for providing a user with the ability to manually request to send/transmit outbound data with options for customizing, such as: a WDR, a derivative of a WDR, a subset of a WDR, a user configured set of data, or any customized set of data. If a WDR or derivative/subset thereof is to be sent, the WDR may first be searched for at the MS with user specified search criteria and/or transmitted outbound according to user specified transmission criteria.

It is an advantage to provide a task monitor/trace interface for examining MS task status for current and past system states. The task monitor interface permits convenient contextual charter creation as desired by the user based on task status findings.

It is an advantage for providing generic application record sorting based on: MS whereabouts, whereabouts of a particular MS, whereabouts of others in the vicinity, or other WDR search criteria for sorting WDRs maintained at the MS where the sort is requested.

Another advantage is for providing one or more vicinity monitors for indicating MSs of interest that are nearby. The multi-threaded MS supports a plurality of vicinity monitors. A MS user configures criteria/conditions (i.e. expression) for a vicinity monitor for being compared to WDR information as it is received at the MS. The expression result (True/False) determines whether or not the MS that originated the WDR is to be monitored within the particular vicinity monitor. A polling or asynchronous event (e.g. as WDRs received) design may be used.

Another advantage is for automatic inventory management processing for inventory items that are in the vicinity of a MS at some point in time. A MS user can move to the whereabouts of particular items he desires to keep an inventory of for automatically managing the inventory by counting the current stock, performing orders for stocking, and tracking an order. The MS user can configure payment information for automatic order processing. Inventory items are enabled for inventory management in having an associated data processing system (e.g. (RFID tag, affixed/integrated MS, etc). A MS user can manually perform an order using the automatically determined inventory count information, or the order can be scheduled for automatic ordering (e.g. using a calendar entry). Inventory items can be ordered individually or as a group, perhaps as part of a group hierarchy. Typical uses are for managing the life of a typical MS user: products stocked in kitchen pantry, refrigerator, freezer, closet, office, bathrooms, laundry room, office supply closet, or other areas of a MS user's home, office or place of work.

Another advantage is for providing a MS user with a convenient resource mapping of privileges and charters between identities. For example, it could be tedious figuring

18

out all the privileges, grants and charters which are granted to one MS user, and then granting those same rights to another MS user. Such a task is error prone and time consuming. Resource mapper functionality is provided wherein all rights (e.g. privileges) of one identifier can be assigned to another identifier in a single operation. The same rights can subsequently be removed as a single operation. A MS user has the ability to model granting privileges and charters to an identity (e.g. group), and then assign all of those, or remove all of those, in a single operation to other identifiers.

A further advantage is for different applications to be correlated through cross application addressing so that features or contexts of one application can be used to automatically affect features or contexts of another application. Identifiers used in context of one application are correlated to another application form. For example, an email application recipient address is correlated to the phone application caller id for the same MS in order to instantly (upon user request) show all emails associated to a person on an active phone call. The correlation occurs transparently without needing to know addressing details. There can be many identifier forms for correlation for a single MS depending on an application in use.

Further features and advantages of the disclosure, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the disclosure, are described in detail below with reference to the accompanying drawings. In the drawings, like reference numbers generally indicate identical, functionally similar, and/or structurally similar elements. The drawing in which an element first appears is indicated by the leftmost digit(s) in the corresponding reference number, except that reference numbers 1 through 99 may be found on the first 4 drawings of FIGS. 1A through 1D, and FIG. 1F. Dashed outlines (e.g. process blocks, data record fields) may be used in the drawings to highlight, or indicate optional embodiments, for example depending on MS performance considerations. None of the drawings, discussions, or materials herein is to be interpreted as limiting to a particular embodiment. The broadest interpretation is intended. Other embodiments accomplishing same functionality are within the spirit and scope of this disclosure. It should be understood that information is presented by example and many embodiments exist without departing from the spirit and scope of this disclosure.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

There is no guarantee that there are descriptions in this specification for explaining every novel feature found in the drawings. The present disclosure will be described with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIG. 1A depicts a preferred embodiment high level example componentization of a MS in accordance with the present disclosure;

FIG. 1B depicts a Location Based eXchanges (LBX) architectural illustration for discussing the present disclosure;

FIG. 1C depicts a Location Based Services (LBS) architectural illustration for discussing prior art of the present disclosure;

FIG. 1D depicts a block diagram of a data processing system useful for implementing a MS, ILM, DLM, centralized server, or any other data processing system disclosed herein;

US 10,292,011 B2

19

FIG. **1**E depicts a network illustration for discussing various deployments of whereabouts processing aspects of the present disclosure;

FIG. **1**F depicts a network illustration for discussing LBX character provided to a MS through user LBX configurations made;

FIG. **2**A depicts an illustration for describing automatic location of a MS through the MS coming into range of a stationary cellular tower;

FIG. **2**B depicts an illustration for describing automatic location of a MS through the MS coming into range of some stationary antenna;

FIG. **2**C depicts an illustration for discussing an example of automatically locating a MS through the MS coming into range of some stationary antenna;

FIG. **2**D depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a service whereabouts update event of an antenna in-range detected MS when MS location awareness is monitored by a stationary antenna or cell tower;

FIG. **2**E depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of an MS whereabouts update event of an antenna in-range detected MS when MS location awareness is monitored by the MS;

FIG. **2**F depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for inserting a Whereabouts Data Record (WDR) to an MS whereabouts data queue;

FIG. **3**A depicts a locating by triangulation illustration for discussing automatic location of a MS;

FIG. **3**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of the whereabouts update event of a triangulated MS when MS location awareness is monitored by some remote service;

FIG. **3**C depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of the whereabouts update event of a triangulated MS when MS location awareness is monitored by the MS;

FIG. **4**A depicts a locating by GPS triangulation illustration for discussing automatic location of a MS;

FIG. **4**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of the whereabouts update event of a GPS triangulated MS;

FIG. **5**A depicts a locating by stationary antenna triangulation illustration for discussing automatic location of a MS;

FIG. **5**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of the whereabouts update event of a stationary antenna triangulated MS;

FIG. **6**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a service whereabouts update event of a physically or logically connected MS;

FIG. **6**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a MS whereabouts update event of a physically or logically connected MS;

FIGS. **7**A, **7**B and **7**C depict a locating by image sensory illustration for discussing automatic location of a MS;

FIG. **7**D depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of graphically locating a MS, for example as illustrated by FIGS. **7**A through **7**C;

FIG. **8**A heterogeneously depicts a locating by arbitrary wave spectrum illustration for discussing automatic location of a MS;

FIG. **8**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of locating a MS through physically contacting the MS;

FIG. **8**C depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of locating a MS through a manually entered whereabouts of the MS;

20

FIG. **9**A depicts a table for illustrating heterogeneously locating a MS;

FIG. **9**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of heterogeneously locating a MS;

FIGS. **10**A and **10**B depict an illustration of a Locatable Network expanse (LN-Expanse) for describing locating of an ILM with all DLMs;

FIG. **10**C depicts an illustration of a Locatable Network expanse (LN-Expanse) for describing locating of an ILM with an ILM and DLM;

FIGS. **10**D, **10**E, and **10**F depict an illustration of a Locatable Network expanse (LN-Expanse) for describing locating of an ILM with all ILMs;

FIGS. **10**G and **10**H depict an illustration for describing the infinite reach of a Locatable Network expanse (LN-Expanse) according to MSs;

FIG. **10**I depicts an illustration of a Locatable Network expanse (LN-Expanse) for describing a supervisory service;

FIG. **11**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a Whereabouts Data Record (WDR) **1100** for discussing operations of the present disclosure;

FIGS. **11**B, **11**C and **11**D depict an illustration for describing various embodiments for determining the whereabouts of an MS;

FIG. **11**E depicts an illustration for describing various embodiments for automatically determining the whereabouts of an MS;

FIG. **12** depicts a flowchart for describing an embodiment of MS initialization processing;

FIGS. **13**A through **13**C depict an illustration of data processing system wireless data transmissions over some wave spectrum;

FIG. **14**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS LBX configuration processing;

FIG. **14**B depicts a continued portion flowchart of FIG. **14**A for describing a preferred to embodiment of MS LBX configuration processing;

FIG. **15**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of DLM role configuration processing;

FIG. **15**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of ILM role configuration processing;

FIG. **15**C depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Manage List processing;

FIG. **16** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of NTP use configuration processing;

FIG. **17** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of WDR maintenance processing;

FIG. **18** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for variable configuration processing;

FIG. **19** depicts an illustration for describing a preferred embodiment multithreaded architecture of peer interaction processing of a MS in accordance with the present disclosure;

FIG. **20** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS whereabouts broadcast processing;

FIG. **21** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS whereabouts collection processing;

FIG. **22** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS whereabouts supervisor processing;

FIG. **23** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS timing determination processing;

FIG. **24**A depicts an illustration for describing a preferred embodiment of a thread request queue record;

FIG. **24**B depicts an illustration for describing a preferred embodiment of a correlation response queue record;

US 10,292,011 B2

21

FIG. **24**C depicts an illustration for describing a preferred embodiment of a WDR request record;

FIG. **25** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS WDR request processing;

FIG. **26**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS whereabouts determination processing;

FIG. **26**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for determining a highest possible confidence whereabouts;

FIG. **27**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of queue prune processing;

FIG. **27**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of setting confidence default values based on user experience;

FIG. **28** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS termination processing;

FIG. **29**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a process for starting a specified number of threads in a specified thread pool;

FIG. **29**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for terminating the process started by FIG. **29**A;

FIGS. **30**A through **30**B depict a preferred embodiment BNF grammar for variables, variable instantiations and common grammar for BNF grammars of permissions, groups and charters;

FIG. **30**C depicts a preferred embodiment BNF grammar for permissions and groups;

FIGS. **30**D through **30**E depict a preferred embodiment BNF grammar for charters;

FIGS. **31**A through **31**E depict a preferred embodiment set of command and operand candidates for Action Data Records (ADRs) facilitating discussing associated parameters of the ADRs of the present disclosure;

FIG. **32**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a National Language Support (NLS) directive command cross reference;

FIG. **32**B depicts a preferred embodiment of a NLS directive operand cross reference;

FIG. **33**A depicts a preferred embodiment American National Standards Institute (ANSI) X.409 encoding of the BNF grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**B for variables, variable instantiations and common grammar for BNF grammars of permissions and charters;

FIG. **33**B depicts a preferred embodiment ANSI X.409 encoding of the BNF grammar of FIG. **30**C for permissions and groups;

FIGS. **33**C-**1** and **33**C-**2** (both hereinafter referred to as FIG. **33**C) depict a preferred embodiment ANSI X.409 encoding of the BNF grammar of FIGS. **30**D through **30**E for charters;

FIGS. **34**A through **34**G depict preferred embodiment C programming source code header file contents, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **35**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a Granting Data Record (GDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **35**B depicts a preferred embodiment of a Grant Data Record (GRTDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **35**C depicts a preferred embodiment of a Generic Assignment Data Record (GADR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

22

FIG. **35**D depicts a preferred embodiment of a Privilege Data Record (PDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **35**E depicts a preferred embodiment of a Group Data Record (GRPDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **36**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a Description Data Record (DDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **36**B depicts a preferred embodiment of a History Data Record (HDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **36**C depicts a preferred embodiment of a Time specification Data Record (TDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **36**D depicts a preferred embodiment of a Variable Data Record (VDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **37**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a Charter Data Record (CDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **37**B depicts a preferred embodiment of an Action Data Record (ADR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **37**C depicts a preferred embodiment of a Parameter Data Record (PARMDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **37**D depicts a preferred embodiment of Charters Starters schema for discussing operations of the present disclosure;

FIG. **38** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS permissions configuration processing;

FIGS. **39**A through **39**B depict flowcharts for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for permissions configuration;

FIGS. **40**A through **40**B depict flowcharts for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for grants configuration;

FIGS. **41**A through **41**B depict flowcharts for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for groups configuration;

FIG. **42** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for viewing MS configuration information of others;

FIG. **43** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for configuring MS acceptance of data from other MSs;

FIG. **44**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for sending MS data to another MS;

FIG. **44**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of receiving MS configuration data from another MS;

FIG. **45**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS charters configuration processing;

FIG. **45**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS charter enablement and disablement processing;

US 10,292,011 B2

23

FIGS. **46**A through **46**B depict flowcharts for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for charters configuration;

FIGS. **47**A through **47**B depict flowcharts for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for actions configuration;

FIGS. **48**A through **48**B depict flowcharts for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for parameter information configuration;

FIG. **49**A depicts an illustration for preferred permission data characteristics in the present disclosure LBX architecture;

FIG. **49**B depicts an illustration for preferred charter data characteristics in the present disclosure LBX architecture;

FIGS. **50**A through **50**C depict an illustration of data processing system wireless data transmissions over some wave spectrum;

FIG. **51**A depicts an example of a source code syntactical encoding embodiment of permissions, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **51**B depicts an example of a source code syntactical encoding embodiment of charters, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **52** depicts another preferred embodiment C programming source code header file contents, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **53** depicts a preferred embodiment of a Prefix Registry Record (PRR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure;

FIG. **54** depicts an example of an XML syntactical encoding embodiment of permissions and charters, derived from the BNF grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIG. **55**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS user interface processing for Prefix Registry Record (PRR) configuration;

FIG. **55**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of Application Term (AppTerm) data modification;

FIG. **56** depicts a flowchart for appropriately processing an encoding embodiment of the BNF grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E, in context for a variety of parser processing embodiments;

FIG. **57** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of WDR In-process Triggering Smarts (WITS) processing;

FIG. **58** depicts an illustration for granted data characteristics in the present disclosure LBX architecture;

FIG. **59** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for enabling LBX features and functionality in accordance with a certain type of permissions;

FIG. **60** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for performing LBX actions in accordance with a certain type of permissions;

FIG. **61** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of performing processing in accordance with configured charters;

FIG. **62** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for performing an action corresponding to a configured command;

FIG. **63**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Send command action processing;

FIGS. **63**B-**1** through **63**B-**7** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Send command;

24

FIG. **63**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Send command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **63**A;

FIG. **64**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Notify command action processing;

FIGS. **64**B-**1** through **64**B-**4** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Notify command;

FIG. **64**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Notify command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **64**A;

FIG. **65**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Compose command action processing;

FIGS. **65**B-**1** through **65**B-**7** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Compose command;

FIG. **65**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Compose command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **65**A;

FIG. **66**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Connect command action processing;

FIGS. **66**B-**1** through **66**B-**2** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Connect command;

FIG. **66**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Connect command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **66**A;

FIG. **67**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Find command action processing;

FIGS. **67**B-**1** through **67**B-**13** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Find command;

FIG. **67**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Find command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **67**A;

FIG. **68**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Invoke command action processing;

FIGS. **68**B-**1** through **68**B-**5** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Invoke command;

FIG. **68**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Invoke command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **68**A;

FIG. **69**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Copy command action processing;

FIGS. **69**B-**1** through **69**B-**14** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Copy command;

FIG. **69**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Copy command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **69**A;

FIG. **70**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Discard command action processing;

FIGS. **70**B-**1** through **70**B-**11** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Discard command;

FIG. **70**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Discard command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **70**A;

FIG. **71**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Move command action processing;

FIGS. **71**B-**1** through **71**B-**14** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Move command;

FIG. **71**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Move command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **71**A;

US 10,292,011 B2

25

FIG. **72**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Store command action processing;

FIGS. **72**B-**1** through **72**B-**5** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Store command;

FIG. **72**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Store command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **72**A;

FIG. **73**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Administration command action processing;

FIGS. **73**B-**1** through **73**B-**7** depicts a matrix describing how to process some varieties of the Administration command;

FIG. **73**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Administration command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **73**A;

FIG. **74**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for Change command action processing;

FIG. **74**C depicts a flowchart for describing one embodiment of a procedure for Change command action processing, as derived from the processing of FIG. **74**A;

FIG. **75**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for sending data to a remote MS;

FIG. **75**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for receiving execution data from another MS;

FIG. **76**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing a special term information paste action at a MS;

FIG. **76**B-**1** illustrates a preferred embodiment of Application term interface processing;

FIG. **76**B-**2** illustrates an embodiment of Application term interface processing for applications not using a standardized LBX coding practice;

FIG. **76**B-**3** illustrates a preferred embodiment of charter invocation interface processing;

FIG. **76**C illustrates a preferred embodiment of Application term shared memory records;

FIG. **76**D depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for contextual charter creation;

FIG. **77** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of configuring data to be maintained to WDR Application Fields;

FIG. **78** depicts a simplified example of an XML syntactical encoding embodiment of a profile for the profile section of WDR Application Fields;

FIG. **79**A illustrates a branch subset of a tree structure;

FIG. **79**B illustrates a binary tree equivalent to the tree structure of FIG. **79**A which is used to support XML tag tree traversal processing;

FIG. **79**C depicts a preferred embodiment C programming source code structure for encoding a node in an internalized XML tree;

FIG. **79**D depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for profile match operator evaluation;

FIG. **80**A depicts a LBX application fields implementation status table;

FIGS. **80**B-**1** through **80**B-**4** (referred generally as FIG. **80**B) depict some section descriptions of registered LBX application fields;

FIG. **80**C depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for application fields section initialization processing;

26

FIG. **80**D depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) probe processing;

FIG. **80**E depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for receiving data from an RFID device;

FIG. **81**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for configuring criteria used by a MS to graphically locate itself;

FIG. **81**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for a MS to graphically locate itself;

FIG. **82**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for maintaining LBX history;

FIG. **82**B depicts a flowchart for describing a procedure to maintain information to LBX history;

FIG. **83**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for configuring LBX statistics;

FIG. **83**B depicts a flowchart for describing a procedure to maintain information to LBX statistics;

FIG. **84**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for configuring service propagation;

FIG. **84**B depicts a flowchart for describing a procedure to process application fields according to how they are enabled or disabled;

FIG. **85**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a Service Directory Record (SDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure;

FIG. **85**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for processing a request for a propagated service;

FIG. **85**C depicts a flowchart for describing an example embodiment of MS application processing relevant for interfacing to a propagated service;

FIG. **85**D depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing at a MS when receiving a request for a propagated service from a remote MS;

FIG. **85**E depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for an executable that updates service directory information;

FIG. **86**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of processing for configuring the service informant;

FIG. **86**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment procedure to provide service informant processing;

FIG. **86**C depicts a preferred embodiment of a Service Informant Record (SIR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure;

FIG. **87**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of Sudden Proximal User Interface (SPUI) processing;

FIG. **87**B illustrates different embodiments for discussing various application data processing systems which can be automatically controlled by a MS according to the present disclosure;

FIG. **87**C depicts a flowchart for describing a remote data processing system application environment covering an infinite number of MS controllable applications;

FIG. **88**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of manually transmitting WDR information;

FIG. **88**B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of MS task monitor processing;

FIG. **89**A depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of updating a MS global variable for the last time a MS input peripheral was acted upon by a MS user;

US 10,292,011 B2

27   28

FIG. **90**A depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for processing the request to specify a map term;

FIG. **90**B depicts a preferred embodiment of a Map Term Data Record (MTDR) for discussing operations of the present disclosure, derived from the grammar of FIGS. **30**A through **30**E;

FIGS. **91**A through **91**B depict preferred data schema embodiments of automated inventory management for discussing operations of the present disclosure;

FIG. **91**C depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for inventory management processing;

FIG. **91**D depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment of automatically processing whereabouts of inventory items in the vicinity of a MS;

FIG. **92**A depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for inventory group management processing;

FIG. **92**B depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for automatic order processing of inventory items according to a schedule;

FIG. **93**A depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for payment method management processing;

FIG. **93**B depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for pending inventory order management processing;

FIG. **94**A depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment of a procedure for automatically ordering inventory;

FIG. **94**B depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for order services management processing;

FIG. **95**A depicts a preferred embodiment of a resource mapper record for resource mapper processing of the present disclosure;

FIG. **95**B depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for automatic resource mapper processing;

FIG. **96**A depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for automatic application sort index processing;

FIG. **96**B illustrates an example application use of sort index processing;

FIG. **97**A depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for vicinity monitor configuration processing;

FIG. **97**B depicts a preferred embodiment of a Vicinity Monitor Data Record (VMDR) for discussing operations of vicinity monitor processing; and

FIG. **97**C depicts a flowchart for a preferred embodiment for vicinity monitor processing.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

With reference now to detail of the drawings, the present disclosure is described. Obvious error handling is omitted from the flowcharts in order to focus on the key aspects of the present disclosure. Obvious error handling includes database I/O errors, field validation errors, errors as the result of database table/data constraints or unique keys, data access errors, communications interface errors or packet collision, hardware failures, checksum validations, bit error detections/corrections, and any other error handling as well known to those skilled in the relevant art in context of this disclosure. A semicolon may be used in flowchart blocks to represent, and separate, multiple blocks of processing within a single physical block. This allows simpler flowcharts with less blocks in the drawings by placing multiple blocks of processing description in a single physical block of the flowchart. Flowchart processing is intended to be interpreted in the broadest sense by example, and not for limiting methods of accomplishing the same functionality. Preferably, field validation in the flowcharts checks for SQL injection attacks, communications protocol sniff and hack attacks, preventing of spoofing MS addresses, syntactical appropriateness, and semantics errors where appropriate. Disclosed user interface processing and/or screenshots are also preferred embodiment examples that can be implemented in other ways without departing from the spirit and scope of this disclosure. Alternative user interfaces (since this disclosure is not to be limiting) will use similar mechanisms, but may use different mechanisms without departing from the spirit and scope of this disclosure.

Locational terms such as whereabouts, location, position, area, destination, perimeter, radius, geofence, situational location, or any other related two or three dimensional locational term used herein to described position(s) and/or locations and/or whereabouts is to be interpreted in the broadest sense. Location field **1100**c may include an area (e.g. on earth), a point (e.g. on earth), or a three dimensional bounds in space. In another example, a radius may define a sphere in space, rather than a circle in a plane. In some embodiments, a planet field forms part of the location (e.g. Earth, Mars, etc as part of field **1100**c) for which other location information (e.g. latitude and longitude on Mars also part of field **1100**c) is relative. In some embodiments, elevations (or altitudes) from known locatable point(s), distances from origin(s) in the universe, etc. can denote where exactly is a point of three dimensional space, or three dimensional sphere, area, or solid, is located. That same point can provide a mathematical reference to other points of the solid area/region in space. Descriptions for angles, pitches, rotations, etc from some reference point(s) may be further provided. Three dimensional areas/regions include a conical shape, cubical shape, spherical shape, pyramidal shape, irregular shapes, or any other shape either manipulated with a three dimensional graphic interface, or with mathematical model descriptions. Areas/regions in space can be occupied by a MS, passed through (e.g. by a traveler) by a MS, or referenced through configuration by a MS. In a three dimensional embodiment, nearby/nearness is determined in terms of three dimensional information, for example, a spherical radius around one MS intersecting a spherical radius around another MS. In a two dimensional embodiment, nearby/nearness is determined in terms of two dimensional information, for example, a circular radius around one MS intersecting a circular radius around another MS. Points can be specified as a point in a x-y-z plane, a point in polar coordinates, or the like, perhaps the center of a planet (e.g. Earth) or the Sun, some origin in the Universe, or any other origin for distinctly locating three dimensional location(s), positions, or whereabouts in space. Elevation (e.g. for earth, or some other planet, etc) may be useful to the three dimensional point of origin, and/or for the three dimensional region in space. A region in space may also be specified with connecting x-y-z coordinates together to bound the three dimensional region in space. There are many methods for representing a location (field **1100**c) without departing from the spirit and scope of this disclosure. MSs, for example as carried by users, can travel by airplane through three dimensional areas/regions in space, or travel under the sea through three dimensional regions in space.

Various embodiments of communications between MSs, or an MS and service(s), will share channels (e.g. frequencies) to communicate, depending on when in effect. Sharing a channel will involve carrying recognizable and processable signature to distinguish transmissions for carrying data. Other embodiments of communications between MSs, or an MS and service(s), will use distinct channels to communicate, depending on when in effect. The number of channels that can be concurrently listened on and/or concurrently

US 10,292,011 B2

29

transmitted on by a data processing system will affect which embodiments are preferred. The number of usable channels will also affect which embodiments are preferred. This disclosure avoids unnecessary detail in different communication channel embodiments so as to not obfuscate novel material. Independent of various channel embodiments within the scope and spirit of the present disclosure, MSs communicate with other MSs in a peer to peer manner, in some aspects like automated walkie-talkies.

Novel features disclosed herein need not be provided as all or none. Certain features may be isolated in some MS embodiments, or may appear as any subset of features and functionality in other embodiments.

Location Based eXchanges (LBX) Architecture

FIG. 1A depicts a preferred embodiment high level example componentization of a MS in accordance with the present disclosure. A MS 2 includes processing behavior referred to as LBX Character 4 and Other Character 32. LBX character 4 provides processing behavior causing MS 2 to take on the character of a Location Based Exchange (LBX) MS according to the present disclosure. Other Character 32 provides processing behavior causing MS to take on character of prior art MSs in context of the type of MS. Other character 32 includes at least other processing code 34, other processing data 36, and other resources 38, all of which are well known to those skilled in the art for prior art MSs. Other character 32 provides a MS user with a limited set of configurability and functionality. In some embodiments, LBX character 4 components may, or may not, make use of other character 32 components 34, 36, and 38. Other character 32 components may, or may not, make use of LBX character 4 components 6 through 30.

LBX character 4 preferably includes at least Peer Interaction Processing (PIP) code 6, Peer Interaction Processing (PIP) data 8, self management processing code 18, self management processing data 20, WDR queue 22, send queue 24, receive queue 26, service informant code 28, and LBX history 30. Peer interaction processing (PIP) code 6 comprises executable code in software, firmware, or hardware form for carrying out LBX processing logic of the present disclosure when interacting with another MS. Peer interaction processing (PIP) data 8 comprises data maintained in any sort of memory of MS 2, for example hardware memory, flash memory, hard disk memory, a removable memory device, or any other memory means accessible to MS 2. PIP data 8 contains intelligence data for driving LBX processing logic of the present disclosure when interacting with other MSs. Self management processing code 18 comprises executable code in software, firmware, or hardware form for carrying out the local user interface LBX processing logic of the present disclosure. Self management processing data 20 contains intelligence data for driving processing logic of the present disclosure as disclosed for locally maintained LBX features. WDR queue 22 contains Whereabouts Data Records (WDRs) 1100, and is a First-In-First-Out (FIFO) queue when considering housekeeping for pruning the queue to a reasonable trailing history of inserted entries (i.e. remove stale entries). WDR queue 22 is preferably designed with the ability of queue entry retrieval processing similar to Standard Query Language (SQL) querying, wherein one or more entries can be retrieved by querying with a conditional match on any data field(s) of WDR 1100 and returning lists of entries in order by an ascending or descending key on one or any ascending/descending ordered list of key fields.

30

All disclosed queues (e.g. 22, 24, 26, 1980, 1990 (See FIG. 19), or any other queue) are implemented with an appropriate thread-safe means of queue entry peeking (makes copy of sought queue entry without removing), discarding, retrieval, insertion, and queue entry field sorted search processing. Queues are understood to have an associated implicit semaphore to ensure appropriate synchronous access to queue data in a multi-threaded environment to prevent data corruption and misuse. Such queue interfaces are well known in popular operating systems. In MS operating system environments which do not have an implicit semaphore protected queue scheme, queue accesses in the present disclosure flowcharts are to be understood to have a previous request to a queue-assigned semaphore lock prior to queue access, and a following release of the semaphore lock after queue access. Operating systems without semaphore control may use methods to achieve similar thread-safe synchronization functionality. Queue functionality may be accomplished with lists, arrays, databases (e.g. SQL) and other methodologies without departing from the spirit and scope of queue descriptions herein.

Queue 22 alternate embodiments may maintain a plurality of WDR queues which segregate WDRs 1100 by field(s) values to facilitate timely processing. WDR queue 22 may be at least two (2) separate queues: one for maintaining the MS 2 whereabouts, and one for maintaining whereabouts of other MSs. WDR queue 22 may be a single instance WDR 1100 in some embodiments which always contains the most current MS 2 whereabouts for use by MS 2 applications (may use a sister queue 22 for maintaining WDRs from remote MSs). At least one entry is to be maintained to WDR queue 22 at all times for MS 2 whereabouts.

Send queue 24 (Transmit (Tx) queue) is used to send communications data, for example as intended for a peer MS within the vicinity (e.g. nearby as indicated by maximum range 1306) of the MS 2. Receive queue 26 (Receive (Rx) queue) is used to receive communications data, for example from peer MSs within the vicinity (e.g. nearby as indicated by maximum range 1306) of the MS 2. Queues 24 and 26 may also each comprise a plurality of queues for segregating data thereon to facilitate performance in interfacing to the queues, in particular when different queue entry types and/or sizes are placed on the queue. A queue interface for sending/receiving data to/from the MS is optimal in a multi-threaded implementation to isolate communications transport layers to processing behind the send/receive queue interfaces, but alternate embodiments may send/receive data directly from a processing thread disclosed herein. Queues 22, 24, and/or 26 may be embodied as a purely data form, or SQL database, maintained at MS 2 in persistent storage, memory, or any other storage means. In some embodiments, queues 24 and 26 are not necessary since other character 32 will already have accessible resources for carrying out some LBX character 4 processing.

Queue embodiments may contain fixed length records, varying length records, pointers to fixed length records, or pointers to varying length records. If pointers are used, it is assumed that pointers may be dynamically allocated for record storage on insertions and freed upon record use after discards or retrievals.

As well known to those skilled in the art, when a thread sends on a queue 24 in anticipation of a corresponding response, there is correlation data in the data sent which is sought in a response received by a thread at queue 26 so the sent data is correlated with the received data. In a preferred embodiment, correlation is built using a round-robin generated sequence number placed in data for sending along with

US 10,292,011 B2

31

a unique MS identifier (MS ID). If data is not already encrypted in communications, the correlation can be encrypted. While the unique MS identifier (MS ID) may help the MS identify which (e.g. wireless) data is destined for it, correlation helps identify which data at the MS caused the response. Upon receipt of data from a responder at queue 26, correlation processing uses the returned correlation (e.g. field 1100m) to correlate the sent and received data. In preferred embodiments, the sequence number is incremented each time prior to use to ensure a unique number, otherwise it may be difficult to know which data received is a response to which data was sent, in particular when many data packets are sent within seconds. When the sequence number reaches a maximum value (e.g. 2**32−1), then it is round-robinned to 0 and is incremented from there all over again. This assures proper correlation of data between the MS and responders over time. There are other correlation schemes (e.g. signatures, random number generation, checksum counting, bit patterns, date/time stamp derivatives) to accomplish correlation functionality. If send and receive queues of Other Character 32 are used, then correlation can be used in a similar manner to correlate a response with a request (i.e. a send with a receipt).

There may be good reason to conceal the MS ID when transmitting it wirelessly. In this embodiment, the MS ID is a dependable and recognizable derivative (e.g. a pseudo MS ID) that can be detected in communications traffic by the MS having the pseudo MS ID, while concealing the true MS ID. This would conceal the true MS ID from would-be hackers sniffing wireless protocol. The derivative can always be reliably the same for simplicity of being recognized by the MS while being difficult to associate to a particular MS. Further still, a more protected MS ID (from would-be hackers that take time to deduce how an MS ID is scrambled) can itself be a dynamically changing correlation anticipated in forthcoming communications traffic, thereby concealing the real MS ID (e.g. phone number or serial number), in particular when anticipating traffic in a response, yet still useful for directing responses back to the originating MS (with the pseudo MS ID (e.g. correlation)). A MS would know which correlation is anticipated in a response by saving it to local storage for use until it becomes used (i.e. correlated in a matching response), or becomes stale. In another embodiment, a correlation response queue (like CR queue 1990) can be deployed to correlate responses with requests that contain different correlations for pseudo MS IDs. In all embodiments, the MS ID (or pseudo MS ID) of the present disclosure should enable targeting communications traffic to the MS.

Service informant code 28 comprises executable code in software, firmware, or hardware form for carrying out informing a supervisory service. The present disclosure does not require a connected web service, but there are features for keeping a service informed with activities of MS LBX. Service informant code 28 can communicate as requested any data 8, 20, 22, 24, 26, 30, 36, 38, or any other data processed at MS 2.

LBX history 30 contains historical data useful in maintaining at MS 2, and possibly useful for informing a supervisory service through service informant code 28. LBX History 30 preferably has an associated thread of processing for keeping it pruned to the satisfaction of a user of MS 2 (e.g. prefers to keep last 15 days of specified history data, and 30 days of another specified history data, etc). With a suitable user interface to MS 2, a user may browse, manage, alter, delete, or add to LBX History 30 as is relevant to processing described herein. Service informant code 28 may

32

be used to cause sending of an outbound email, SMS message, outbound data packet, or any other outbound communication in accordance with LBX of the MS.

PIP data 8 preferably includes at least permissions 10, charters 12, statistics 14, and a service directory 16. Permissions 10 are configured to grant permissions to other MS users for interacting the way the user of MS 2 desires for them to interact. Therefore, permissions 10 contain permissions granted from the MS 2 user to other MS users. In another embodiment, permissions 10 additionally, or alternatively, contain permissions granted from other MS users to the MS 2 user. Permissions are maintained completely local to the MS 2. Charters 12 provide LBX behavior conditional expressions for how MSs should interact with MS 2. Charters 12 are configured by the MS 2 user for other MS users. In another embodiment, charters 12 additionally, or alternatively, are configured by other MS users for the MS 2 user. Some charters expressions depend on permissions 10. Statistics 14 are maintained at MS 2 for reflecting peer (MS) to peer (MS) interactions of interest that occurred at MS 2. In another embodiment, statistics 14 additionally, or alternatively, reflect peer (MS) to peer (MS) interactions that occurred at other MSs, preferably depending on permissions 10. Service informant code 28 may, or may not, inform a service of statistics 14 maintained. Service directory 16 includes routing entries for how MS 2 will find a sought service, or how another MS can find a sought service through MS 2.

In some embodiments, any code (e.g. 6, 18, 28, 34, 38) can access, manage, use, alter, or discard any data (e.g. 8, 20, 22, 24, 26, 30, 36, 38) of any other component in MS 2. Other embodiments may choose to keep processing of LBX character 4 and other character 32 disjoint from each other. Rectangular component boundaries are logical component representations and do not have to delineate who has access to what. MS (also MSs) references discussed herein in context for the new and useful features and functionality disclosed is understood to be an MS 2 (MSs 2).

FIG. 1B depicts a Location Based eXchanges (LBX) architectural illustration for discussing the present disclosure. LBX MSs are peers to each other for locational features and functionality. An MS 2 communicates with other MSs without requiring a service for interaction. For example, FIG. 1B depicts a wireless network 40 of five (5) MSs. Each is able to directly communicate with others that are in the vicinity (e.g. nearby as indicated by maximum range 1306). In a preferred embodiment, communications are limited reliability wireless broadcast datagrams having recognizable data packet identifiers. In another embodiment, wireless communications are reliable transport protocols carried out by the MSs, such as TCP/IP. In other embodiments, usual communications data associated with other character 32 include new data (e.g. Communications Key 1304) in transmissions for being recognized by MSs within the vicinity. For example, as an MS conventionally communicates, LBX data is added to the protocol so that other MSs in the vicinity can detect, access, and use the data. The advantage to this is that as MSs use wireless communications to carry out conventional behavior, new LBX behavior is provided by simply incorporating additional information (e.g. Communications Key 1304) to existing communications.

Regardless of the embodiment, an MS 2 can communicate with any of its peers in the vicinity using methods described below. Regardless of the embodiment, a communication path 42 between any two MSs is understood to be potentially bidirectional, but certainly at least unidirectional. The bidi-

US 10,292,011 B2

33

34

rectional path **42** may use one communications method for one direction and a completely different communications method for the other, but ultimately each can communicate to each other. When considering that a path **42** comprises two unidirectional communications paths, there are N*(N– 1) unidirectional paths for N MSs in a network **40**. For example, 10 MSs results in 90 (i.e. 10*9) one way paths of communications between all 10 MSs for enabling them to talk to each other. Sharing of the same signaling channels is preferred to minimize the number of MS threads listening on distinct channels. Flowcharts are understood to process at incredibly high processing speeds, in particular for timely communications processing. While the MSs are communicating wirelessly to each other, path **42** embodiments may involve any number of intermediary systems or communications methods, for example as discussed below with FIG. 1E.

FIG. **1C** depicts a Location Based Services (LBS) architectural illustration for discussing prior art of the present disclosure. In order for a MS to interact for LBS with another MS, there is service architecture **44** for accomplishing the interaction. For example, to detect that MS **1** is nearby MS N, the service is indispensably involved in maintaining data and carrying out processing. For example, to detect that MS **1** is arriving to, or departing from, a geofenced perimeter area configured by MS N, the service was indispensably involved in maintaining data and carrying out processing. For example, for MS N to locate MS **1** on a live map, the service was indispensably involved in maintaining data and carrying out processing. In another example, to grant and revoke permissions from MS **1** to MS N, the service was indispensably involved in maintaining data and carrying out processing. While it is advantageous to require a single bidirectional path **46** for each MS (i.e. two unidirectional communications paths; (2*N) unidirectional paths for N MSs), there are severe requirements for service(s) when there are lots of MSs (i.e. when N is large). Wireless MSs have advanced beyond cell phones, and are capable of housing significant parallel processing, processing speed, increased wireless transmission speeds and distances, increased memory, and richer features.

FIG. **1D** depicts a block diagram of a data processing system useful for implementing a MS, ILM, DLM, centralized server, or any other data processing system described herein. An MS **2** is a data processing system **50**. Data processing system **50** includes at least one processor **52** (e.g. Central Processing Unit (CPU)) coupled to a bus **54**. Bus **54** may include a switch, or may in fact be a switch **54** to provide dedicated connectivity between components of data processing system **50**. Bus (and/or switch) **54** is a preferred embodiment coupling interface between data processing system **50** components. The data processing system **50** also includes main memory **56**, for example, random access memory (RAM). Memory **56** may include multiple memory cards, types, interfaces, and/or technologies. The data processing system **50** may include secondary storage devices **58** such as persistent storage **60**, and/or removable storage device **62**, for example as a compact disk, floppy diskette, USB flash, or the like, also connected to bus (or switch) **54**. In some embodiments, persistent storage devices could be remote to the data processing system **50** and coupled through an appropriate communications interface. Persistent storage **60** may include flash memory, disk drive memory, magnetic, charged, or bubble storage, and/or multiple interfaces and/or technologies, perhaps in software interface form of variables, a database, shared memory, etc.

The data processing system **50** may also include a display device interface **64** for driving a connected display device (not shown). The data processing system **50** may further include one or more input peripheral interface(s) **66** to input devices such as a keyboard, keypad, Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) writing implements, touch interfaces, mouse, voice interface, or the like. User input ("user input", "user events" and "user actions" used interchangeably) to the data processing system are inputs accepted by the input peripheral interface(s) **66**. The data processing system **50** may still further include one or more output peripheral interface(s) **68** to output devices such as a printer, facsimile device, or the like. Output peripherals may also be available via an appropriate interface.

Data processing system **50** will include communications interface(s) **70** for communicating to another data processing system **72** via analog signal waves, digital signal waves, infrared proximity, copper wire, optical fiber, or other wave spectrums described herein. A MS may have multiple communications interfaces **70** (e.g. cellular connectivity, 802.x, etc). Other data processing system **72** may be an MS. Other data processing system **72** may be a service. Other data processing system **72** is a service data processing system when MS **50** communicates to other data processing system **72** by way of service informant code **28**. In any case, the MS and other data processing system are said to be interoperating when communicating.

Data processing system programs (also called control logic) may be completely inherent in the processor(s) **52** being a customized semiconductor, or may be stored in main memory **56** for execution by processor(s) **52** as the result of a read-only memory (ROM) load (not shown), or may be loaded from a secondary storage device into main memory **56** for execution by processor(s) **52**. Such programs, when executed, enable the data processing system **50** to perform features of the present disclosure as discussed herein. Accordingly, such data processing system programs represent controllers of the data processing system.

In some embodiments, the disclosure is directed to a control logic program product comprising at least one processor **52** having control logic (software, firmware, hardware microcode) stored therein. The control logic, when executed by processor(s) **52**, causes the processor(s) **52** to provide functions of the disclosure as described herein. In another embodiment, this disclosure is implemented primarily in hardware, for example, using a prefabricated component state machine (or multiple state machines) in a semiconductor element such as a processor **52**.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate various modifications to the data processing system **50** without departing from the spirit and scope of this disclosure. A data processing system, and more particularly a MS, preferably has capability for many threads of simultaneous processing which provide control logic and/or processing. These threads can be embodied as time sliced threads of processing on a single hardware processor, multiple processors, multicore processors, Digital Signal Processors (DSPs), or the like, or combinations thereof. Such multi-threaded processing can concurrently serve large numbers of concurrent MS tasks. Concurrent processing may be provided with distinct hardware processing and/or as appropriate software driven time-sliced thread processing. Those skilled in the art recognize that having multiple threads of execution on an MS is accomplished in many different ways without departing from the spirit and scope of this disclosure. This disclosure strives to deploy software to existing MS hardware configu-

US 10,292,011 B2

35   36

rations, but the disclosed software can be deployed as burned-in microcode to new hardware of MSs.

Data processing aspects of drawings/flowcharts are preferably multi-threaded so that many MSs and applicable data processing systems are interfaced with in a timely and optimal manner. Data processing system **50** may also include its own clock mechanism (not shown), if not an interface to an atomic clock or other clock mechanism, to ensure an appropriately accurate measurement of time in order to appropriately carry out processing described below. In some embodiments, Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to keep a consistent universal time for MSs and other data processing systems in communications with MSs. This is most advantageous to prevent unnecessary round-tripping of data between data processing systems to determine timing (e.g. Time Difference of Arrival (TDOA)) measurements. A NTP synchronized date/time stamp maintained in communications is compared by a receiving data processing system for comparing with its own NTP date/time stamp to measure TOA (time of arrival (i.e. time taken to arrive)). Of course, in the absence of NTP used by the sender and receiver, TOA is also calculated in a bidirectional transmission using correlation. In this disclosure, TOA measurements from one location technology are used for triangulating with TOA measurements from another location technology, not just for determining "how close". Therefore, TDOA terminology is generally used herein to refer to the most basic TOA measurement of a wave spectrum signal being the difference between when it was sent and when it was received. TDOA is also used to describe using the difference of such measurements to locate (triangulate). NTP use among participating systems has the advantage of a single unidirectional broadcast data packet containing all a receiving system requires to measure TDOA, by knowing when the data was sent (date/time stamp in packet) and when the data was received (signal detected and processed by receiving system). A NTP clock source (e.g. atomic clock) used in a network is to be reasonably granular to carry out measurements, and ensures participating MSs are updated timely according to anticipated time drifts of their own clocks. MS clocks should maintain time as accurately as possible to minimize drift and minimize how often resynchronization with a NTP clock source is required. There are many well known methods for accomplishing NTP, some which require dedicated thread(s) for NTP processing, and some which use certain data transmitted to and from a source to keep time in synch.

Those skilled in the art recognize that NTP accuracy depends on participating MS clocks and processing timing, as well as time server source(s). Radio wave connected NTP time server(s) is typically accurate to as granular as 1 millisecond. Global Positioning System (GPS) time servers provide accuracy as granular as 50 microseconds. GPS timing receivers provide accuracy to around 100 nanoseconds, but this may be reduced by timing latencies in time server operating systems. With advancements in hardware, microcode, and software, obvious improvements are being made to NTP. In NTP use embodiments of this disclosure, an appropriate synchronization of time is used for functional interoperability between MSs and other data processing systems using NTP. NTP is not required in this disclosure, but it is an advantage when in use.

LBX Directly Located Mobile Data Processing
Systems (DLMs)

FIG. **1**E depicts a network illustration for discussing various deployments of whereabouts processing aspects of

the present disclosure. In some embodiments, a cellular network cluster **102** and cellular network cluster **104** are parts of a larger cellular network. Cellular network cluster **102** contains a controller **106** and a plurality of base stations, shown generally as base stations **108**. Each base station covers a single cell of the cellular network cluster, and each base station **108** communicates through a wireless connection with the controller **106** for call processing, as is well known in the art. Wireless devices communicate via the nearest base station (i.e. the cell the device currently resides in), for example base station **108**b. Roaming functionality is provided when a wireless device roams from one cell to another so that a session is properly maintained with proper signal strength. Controller **106** acts like a telephony switch when a wireless device roams across cells, and it communicates with controller **110** via a wireless connection so that a wireless device can also roam to other clusters over a larger geographical area. Controller **110** may be connected to a controller **112** in a cellular cluster through a physical connection, for example, copper wire, optical fiber, or the like. This enables cellular clusters to be great distances from each other. Controller **112** may in fact be connected with a physical connection to its base stations, shown generally as base stations **114**. Base stations may communicate directly with the controller **112**, for example, base station **114**e. Base stations may communicate indirectly to the controller **112**, for example base station **114**a by way of base station **114**d. It is well known in the art that many options exist for enabling interoperating communications between controllers and base stations for the purpose of managing a cellular network. A cellular network cluster **116** may be located in a different country. Base controller **118** may communicate with controller **110** through a Public Service Telephone Network (PSTN) by way of a telephony switch **120**, PSTN **122**, and telephony switch **124**, respectively. Telephony switch **120** and telephony switch **124** may be private or public. In one cellular network embodiment of the present disclosure, the services execute at controllers, for example controller **110**. In some embodiments, the MS includes processing that executes at a wireless device, for example mobile laptop computer **126**, wireless telephone **128**, a personal digital assistant (PDA) **130**, an iPhone **170**, or the like. As the MS moves about, positional attributes are monitored for determining location. The MS may be handheld, or installed in a moving vehicle. Locating a wireless device using wireless techniques such as Time Difference of Arrival (TDOA) and Angle Of Arrival (AOA) are well known in the art. The service may also execute on a server computer accessible to controllers, for example server computer **132**, provided an appropriate timely connection exists between cellular network controller(s) and the server computer **132**. Wireless devices (i.e. MSs) are preferably known by a unique identifier, for example a phone number, caller id, device identifier, or like appropriate unique handle.

In another embodiment of the present disclosure, GPS satellites such as satellite **134**, satellite **136**, and satellite **138** provide information, as is well known in the art, to GPS devices on earth for triangulation locating of the GPS device. In this embodiment, a MS has integrated GPS functionality so that the MS monitors its positions. The MS is preferably known by a unique identifier, for example a phone number, caller id, device identifier, or like appropriate unique handle (e.g. network address).

In yet another embodiment of the present disclosure, a physically connected device, for example, telephone **140**, computer **142**, PDA **144**, telephone **146**, and fax machine **148**, may be newly physically connected to a network. Each

US 10,292,011 B2

37

is a MS, although the mobility is limited. Physical connections include copper wire, optical fiber, USB, or any other physical connection, by any communications protocol thereon. Devices are preferably known by a unique identifier, for example a phone number, caller id, device identifier, physical or logical network address, or like appropriate unique handle. The MS is detected for being newly located when physically connected. A service can be communicated to upon detecting connectivity. The service may execute at an Automatic Response Unit (ARU) **150**, a telephony switch, for example telephony switch **120**, a web server **152** (for example, connected through a gateway **154**), or a like data processing system that communicates with the MS in any of a variety of ways as well known to those skilled the art. MS detection may be a result of the MS initiating a communication with the service directly or indirectly. Thus, a user may connect his laptop to a hotel network, initiate a communication with the service, and the service determines that the user is in a different location than the previous communication. A local area network (LAN) **156** may contain a variety of connected devices, each an MS that later becomes connected to a local area network **158** at a different location, such as a PDA **160**, a server computer **162**, a printer **164**, an internet protocol telephone **166**, a computer **168**, or the like. Hard copy presentation could be made to printer **164** and fax **148**.

Current technology enables devices to communicate with each other, and other systems, through a variety of heterogeneous system and communication methods. Current technology allows executable processing to run on diverse devices and systems. Current technology allows communications between the devices and/or systems over a plethora of methodologies at close or long distance. Many technologies also exist for automatic locating of devices. It is well known how to have an interoperating communications system that comprises a plurality of individual systems communicating with each other with one or more protocols. As is further known in the art of developing software, executable processing of the present disclosure may be developed to run on a particular target data processing system in a particular manner, or customized at install time to execute on a particular data processing system in a particular manner.

FIG. **1F** depicts a network illustration for discussing LBX character **4** provided to a MS through LBX configurations made, for example with permissions **10** and/or charters **12**. FIG. **1F** exemplifies FIG. **1B** in how user configurations provide wits and a unique personality to a MS. LBX character **4** wits (see WITS below) enable a vast and diverse set of processing behavior for location based processing, even for identically manufactured MSs having identically available applications for use. Every MS **2** can be very different and distinguished from other MSs **2** depending on permissions **10** and charters **12** which are configured for driving WITS processing. For example, a MS **2p** with "Hog" LBX character contains user configurations for selfishly leveraging the LN-expanse for being located while never providing information for others to be located. Hog MS **2p** contains configurations that are rich and deep in functionality for the user of MS **2p**, but provide little functionality for other MS users. A MS **2q** with "Monkey" LBX character contains configurations for "fun and games" which are suitable for interacting with other MSs for primarily entertainment and playful purposes. Monkey MS **2q** contains configurations that provide enjoyment to the MS user and his peers. A MS **2r** with "Dog" LBX character contains configurations for "being everyone's best friend" whereby MS **2r** maintains configurations for helping others in accor-

38

dance with any requests made on behalf of peer MSs. For example, the user of MS **2r** is willing to unquestionably create configurations to keep LBX peers happy and to facilitate locational applications at other MSs. A MS **2s** with "Cow" LBX character contains configurations for "existing to contribute" to the LN-Expanse by maintaining configurations for facilitating the locating of other MSs, and to interact with other MSs for the purpose of supporting locational applications at other MSs without being solicited for support. A MS **2t** with "Tiger" LBX character contains user configurations which are "strictly business" and suitable for interacting with other MSs for primarily locational business purposes. Tiger MS **2** contains configurations for allowing business associates to interact, for example for letting a boss and team member know whereabouts, or alerting business associates of being nearby, or for automatically performing charter actions for the purpose of improving business activities. The richness of locational features and functionality provided by the LBX architecture enables a MS user to configure an infinite set of LBX character **4** for characterizing a MS and how it interacts with other MSs. Users exploit their own creativity for how their MSs should behave and what personalities their MS should have. The user's MS becomes a broader reaching, and more impacting, personification of a user's moving presence.

In some embodiments, an administrator or authorized user (e.g. parent) configures the MS for intended LBX character and use by the main MS user (e.g. child). Credentials such as a password, access code, user identifier and password, etc, or other authorization scheme may be used when accessing a disclosed configuration interface to limit configurability to certain users, types of users, or users with certain privileges.

FIG. **2A** depicts an illustration for describing automatic location of a MS, for example a DLM **200**, through the MS coming into range of a stationary cellular tower. A DLM **200**, or any of a variety of MSs, travels within range of a cell tower, for example cell tower **108b**. The known cell tower location is used to automatically detect the location of the DLM **200**. In fact, any DLM that travels within the cell served by cell tower **108b** is identified as the location of cell tower **108b**. The confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is low when the cell coverage of cell tower **108b** is large. In contrast, the confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is higher when the cell coverage of cell tower **108b** is smaller. However, depending on the applications locating DLMs using this method, the locating can be quite acceptable. Location confidence is improved with a TDOA measurement for the elapsed time of communication between DLM **200** and cell tower to determine how close the MS is to the cell tower. Cell tower **108b** can process all locating by itself, or with interoperability to other services as connected to cell tower **108b** in FIG. **1E**. Cell tower **108b** can communicate the location of DLM **200** to a service, to the DLM **200**, to other MSs within its coverage area, any combination thereof, or to any connected data processing system, or MS, of FIG. **1E**.

FIG. **2B** depicts an illustration for describing automatic location of a MS, for example a DLM **200**, through the MS coming into range of some stationary antenna. DLM **200**, or any of a variety of MSs, travels within range of a stationary antenna **202** that may be mounted to a stationary object **204**. The known antenna location is used to automatically detect the location of the DLM **200**. In fact, any DLM that travels within the coverage area served by antenna **202** is identified as the location of antenna **202**. The confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is low when the antenna coverage area of antenna **202** is large. In contrast, the confidence of a location

US 10,292,011 B2

39   40

of a DLM **200** is higher when the antenna coverage area of antenna **202** is smaller. However, depending on the applications locating DLMs using this method, the locating can be quite acceptable. Location confidence is improved with a TDOA measurement for the elapsed time of communication between DLM **200** and a particular antenna to determine how close the MS is to the antenna. Antenna **202** can process all locating by itself (with connected data processing system (not shown) as well known to those skilled in the art), or with interoperability to other services as connected to antenna **202**, for example with connectivity described in FIG. **1E**. Antenna **202** can be used to communicate the location of DLM **200** to a service, to the DLM **200**, to other MSs within its coverage area, any combination thereof, or to any connected data processing system, or MS, of FIG. **1E**.

FIG. **2C** depicts an illustration for discussing an example of automatically locating a MS, for example a DLM **200**, through the MS coming into range of some stationary antenna. DLM **200**, or any of a variety of MSs, travels within range of a stationary antenna **212** that may be mounted to a stationary object, such as building **210**. The known antenna location is used to automatically detect the location of the DLM **200**. In fact, any DLM that travels within the coverage area served by antenna **212** is identified as the location of antenna **212**. The confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is low when the antenna coverage area of antenna **212** is large. In contrast, the confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is higher when the antenna coverage area of antenna **212** is smaller. However, depending on the applications locating DLMs using this method, the locating can be quite acceptable. Location confidence is improved with a TDOA measurement as described above. Antenna **212** can process all locating by itself (with connected data processing system (not shown) as well known to those skilled in the art), or with interoperability to other services as connected to antenna **212**, for example with connectivity described in FIG. **1E**. Antenna **212** can be used to communicate the location of DLM **200** to a service, to the DLM **200**, to other MSs within its coverage area, any combination thereof, or to any connected data processing system, or MS, of FIG. **1E**.

Once DLM **200** is within the building **210**, a strategically placed antenna **216** with a desired detection range within the building is used to detect the DLM **200** coming into its proximity. Wall breakout **214** is used to see the antenna **216** through the building **210**. The known antenna **216** location is used to automatically detect the location of the DLM **200**. In fact, any DLM that travels within the coverage area served by antenna **216** is identified as the location of antenna **216**. The confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is low when the antenna coverage area of antenna **216** is large. In contrast, the confidence of a location of a DLM **200** is higher when the antenna coverage area of antenna **216** is smaller. Travels of DLM **200** can be limited by objects, pathways, or other limiting circumstances of traffic, to provide a higher confidence of location of DLM **200** when located by antenna **216**, or when located by any locating antenna described herein which detects MSs coming within range of its location. Location confidence is improved with a TDOA measurement as described above. Antenna **216** can process all locating by itself (with connected data processing system (not shown) as well known to those skilled in the art), or with interoperability to other services as connected to antenna **216**, for example with connectivity described in FIG. **1E**. Antenna **216** can be used to communicate the location of DLM **200** to a service, to the DLM **200**, to other MSs within its coverage area, any combination thereof, or to any connected data processing system, or MS, of FIG. **1E**.

Other in-range detection antennas of a FIG. **2C** embodiment may be strategically placed to facilitate warehouse operations such as in Kubler et al.

FIG. **2D** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of a service whereabouts update event of an antenna in-range detected MS, for example a DLM **200**, when MS location awareness is monitored by a stationary antenna, or cell tower (i.e. the service thereof). FIGS. **2A** through **2C** location detection processing are well known in the art. FIG. **2D** describes relevant processing for informing MSs of their own whereabouts. Processing begins at block **230** when a MS signal deserving a response has been received and continues to block **232** where the antenna or cell tower service has authenticated the MS signal. A MS signal can be received for processing by blocks **230** through **242** as the result of a continuous, or pulsed, broadcast or beaconing by the MS (FIG. **13A**), perhaps as part of usual communication protocol in progress for the MS (FIG. **13A** usual data **1302** with embedded Communications Key (CK) **1304**), or an MS response to continuous, or pulsed, broadcast or beaconing via the service connected antenna (FIG. **13C**). MS and/or service transmission can be appropriately correlated for a response (as described above) which additionally facilitates embodiments using TDOA measurements (time of communications between the MS and antenna, or cell tower) to determine at least how close is the MS in range (or use in conjunction with other data to triangulate the MS location). The MS is preferably authenticated by a unique MS identifier such as a phone number, address, name, serial number, or any other unique handle to the MS. In this, and any other embodiments disclosed, an MS may be authenticated using a group identifier handle indicating membership to a supported/known group deserving further processing. Authentication will preferably consult a database for authenticating that the MS is known. Block **232** continues to block **234** where the signal received is immediately responded back to the MS, via the antenna, containing at least correlation along with whereabouts information for a Whereabouts Data Record (WDR) **1100** associated with the antenna (or cell tower). Thereafter, the MS receives the correlated response containing new data at block **236** and completes a local whereabouts data record **1100** (i.e. WDR **1100**) using data received along with other data determined by the MS.

In another embodiment, blocks **232** through **234** are not required. A service connected antenna (or cell tower) periodically broadcasts its whereabouts (WDR info (e.g. FIG. **13C**)) and MSs in the vicinity use that directly at block **236**. The MS can choose to use only the confidence and location provided, or may determine a TDOA measurement for determining how close it is. If the date/time stamp field **1100***b* indicates NTP is in use by the service, and the MS is also using NTP, then a TDOA measurement can be determined using the one unidirectional broadcast via the antenna by using the date/time stamp field **1100***b* received with when the WDR information was received by the MS (subtract time difference and use known wave spectrum for distance). If either the service or MS is not NTP enabled, then a bidirectional correlated data flow between the service and MS is used to assess a TDOA measurement in terms of time of the MS. One embodiment provides the TDOA measurement from the service to the MS. Another embodiment calculates the TDOA measurement at the MS.

Network Time protocol (NTP) can ensure MSs have the same atomic clock time as the data processing systems driving antennas (or cell towers) they will encounter. Then, date/time stamps can be used in a single direction (unidi-

41

rectional) broadcast packet to determine how long it took to
arrive to/from the MS. In an NTP embodiment, the MS (FIG.
13A) and/or the antenna (FIG. 13C) sends a date/time stamp
in the pulse, beacon, or protocol. Upon receipt, the antenna
(or cell tower) service data processing system communicates
how long the packet took from an MS to the antenna (or cell
tower) by comparing the date/time stamp in the packet and
a date/time stamp of when it was received. The service may
also set the confidence value, before sending WDR infor-
mation to the MS. Similarly, an MS can compare a date/time
stamp in the unidirectional broadcast packet sent from a
locating service (FIG. 13C) with when received by the MS.
So, NTP facilitates TDOA measurements in a single broad-
cast communication between systems through incorporation
to usual communications data 1302 with a date/time stamp
in Communications Key (CK) 1304, or alternatively in new
data 1302. Similarly, NTP facilitates TDOA measurement in
a single broadcast communication between systems through
incorporation to usual communications data 1312 with a
date/time stamp in Communications Key (CK) 1314, or
alternatively in new data 1312.

The following template is used in this disclosure to
highlight field settings. See FIG. 11A descriptions. Fields are
set to the following upon exit from block 236:
MS ID field 1100a is preferably set with: Unique MS
identifier of the MS invoking block 240. This field is used to
uniquely distinguish this MS WDRs on queue 22 from other
originated WDRs.
DATE/TIME STAMP field 1100b is preferably set with:
Date/time stamp for WDR completion at block 236 to the
finest granulation of time achievable by the MS. The NTP
use indicator is set appropriately.
LOCATION field 1100c is preferably set with: Location of
stationary antenna (or cell tower) as communicated by the
service to the MS.
CONFIDENCE field 1100d is preferably set with: The same
value (e.g. 76) for any range within the antenna (or cell
tower), or may be adjusted using the TDOA measurement
(e.g. amount of time detected by the MS for the response at
block 234). The longer time it takes between the MS sending
a signal detected at block 232 and the response with data
back received by the MS (block 234), the less confidence
there is for being located because the MS must be a larger
distance from the antenna or cell tower. The less time it takes
between the MS sending a signal detected at block 232 and
the response with data back, the more confidence there is for
being located because the MS must be a closer distance to
the antenna or cell tower. Confidence values are standard-
ized for all location technologies. In some embodiments of
FIG. 2D processing, a confidence value can be set for 1
through 100 (1 being lowest confidence and 100 being
highest confidence) wherein a unit of measurement between
the MS and antenna (or cell tower) is used directly for the
confidence value. For example, 20 meters is used as the unit
of measurement. For each unit of 20 meters distance deter-
mined by the TDOA measurement, assign a value of 1, up
to a worst case of 100 (i.e. 2000 meters). Round the 20 meter
unit of distance such that 0 meters to <25 meters is 20 meters
(i.e. 1 unit of measurement), 26 meters to <45 meters is 40
meters (i.e. 2 units of measurement), and so on. Once the
number of units is determined, subtract that number from
101 for the confidence value (i.e. 1 unit=confidence value
100, 20 units=confidence value 81; 100 units or
greater=confidence value of 1). Yet another embodiment
will use a standard confidence value for this "coming in
range" technology such as 76 and then further increase or
decrease the confidence using the TDOA measurement.

42

Many embodiments exist for quantifying a higher versus
lower confidence. In any case, a confidence value (e.g. 76)
is determined by the MS, service, or both (e.g. MS uses
TDOA measurement to modify confidence sent by service).
LOCATION TECHNOLOGY field 1100e is preferably set
with: "Server Antenna Range" for an antenna detecting the
MS, and is set to "Server Cell Range" for a cell tower
detecting the MS. The originator indicator is set to DLM.
LOCATION REFERENCE INFO field 1100f is preferably
set with: The period of time for communications between the
antenna and the MS (a TDOA measurement), if known; a
communications signal strength, if available; wave spectrum
used (e.g. from MS receive processing), if available; par-
ticular communications interface 70, if available. The
TDOA measurement may be converted to a distance using
wave spectrum information. The values populated here
should have already been factored into the confidence value
at block 236.
COMMUNICATIONS REFERENCE INFO field 1100g is
preferably set with: Parameters uniquely identifying a/the
service (e.g. antenna (or cell tower)) and how to best
communicate with it again, if available. May not be set,
regardless if received from the service.
SPEED field 1100h is preferably set with: Data received by
MS at block 234, if available.
HEADING field 1100i is preferably set with: Data received
by MS at block 234, if available.
ELEVATION field 1100j is preferably set with: data
received by MS at block 234, if available. Elevation field
1100j is preferably associated with the antenna (or cell
tower) by the elevation/altitude of the antenna (or cell
tower).
APPLICATION FIELDS field 1100k is preferably set with:
Data received at block 234 by the MS, or set by data
available to the MS, or set by both the locating service for
the antenna (or cell tower) and the MS itself. Application
fields include, and are not limited to, MS navigation APIs in
use, social web site identifying information, application
information for applications used, accessed, or in use by the
MS, or any other information complementing whereabouts
of the MS.
CORRELATION FIELD 1100m is preferably set with: Not
Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue 22).
SENT DATE/TIME STAMP field 1100n is preferably set
with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue 22).
RECEIVED DATE/TIME STAMP field 1100p is preferably
set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue 22).

A service connected to the antenna (or cell tower) pref-
erably uses historical information and artificial intelligence
interrogation of MS travels to determine fields 1100h and
1100i. Block 236 continues to block 238 where parameters
are prepared for passing to FIG. 2F processing invoked at
block 240. Parameters are set for: WDRREF=a reference or
pointer to the WDR; DELETEQ=FIG. 2D location queue
discard processing; and SUPER=FIG. 2D supervisory noti-
fication processing. Thereafter, block 240 invokes FIG. 2F
processing and FIG. 2D processing terminates at block 242.
FIG. 2F processing will insert to queue 22 so this MS knows
at least its own whereabouts whenever possible. A single
data instance embodiment of WDR queue 22 will cause FIG.
2F to update the single record of WDR information for being
current upon exit from block 240 (this is true for all
flowchart blocks invoking FIG. 2F processing).

With reference now to FIG. 2F, depicted is a flowchart for
describing a preferred embodiment of a procedure for insert-
ing a Whereabouts Data Record (WDR) 1100 to MS WDR
queue 22. Appropriate semaphores are used for variables

US 10,292,011 B2

43

which can be accessed simultaneously by another thread other than the caller. With reference now to FIG. **2**F, procedure processing starts at block **270** and continues to block **272** where parameters passed from the invoking block of processing, for example block **240**, are determined. The variable WDRREF is set by the caller to a reference or pointer to the WDR so subsequent blocks of FIG. **2**F can access the WDR. The variable DELETEQ is set by the caller so that block **292** knows how to discard obsolete location queue entries. The DELETEQ variable can be a multi-field record (or reference thereof) for how to prune. The variable SUPER is set by the caller so that block **294** knows under what condition(s), and which data, to contact a supervisory service. The SUPER variable can be a multi-field record (or reference thereof) for instruction.

Block **272** continues to block **274** where the DLMV (see FIG. **12** and later discussions for DLMV (DLM role(s) List Variable)), or ILMV (see FIG. **12** and later discussions for ILMV (ILM role(s) List Variable)), is checked for an enabled role matching the WDR for insertion (e.g. DLM: location technology field **1100**e (technology and originator indicator) when MS ID=this MS; ILM: DLM or ILM indicator when MS ID not this MS). If no corresponding DLMV/ILMV role is enabled for the WDR to insert, then processing continues to block **294** (the WDR is not inserted to queue **22**). If the ILMV/DLMV role for the WDR is enabled, then processing continues to block **276** where the confidence of the WDR **1100** is validated prior to insertion. An alternate embodiment to FIG. **2**F will not have block **274** (i.e. block **272** continues directly to block **276**) since appropriate DLM and/or ILM processing may be terminated anyway when DLM/ILM role(s) are disabled (see FIG. **14**A/B).

If block **276** determines the data to be inserted is not of acceptable confidence (e.g. field **1100**d<confidence floor value (see FIG. **14**A/B)), then processing continues to block **294** described below. If block **276** determines the data to be inserted is of acceptable confidence (e.g. field **1100**d>70), then processing continues to block **278** for checking the intent of the WDR insertion.

If block **278** determines the WDR for insert is a WDR describing whereabouts for this MS (i.e. MS ID matching MS of FIG. **2**F processing (DLM: FIGS. **2**A through **9**B, or ILM: FIG. **26**A/B)), then processing continues to block **280**. If block **278** determines the WDR for insert is from a remote ILM or DLM (i.e. MS ID does not match MS of FIG. **2**F processing), then processing continues to block **290**. Block **280** peeks the WDR queue **22** for the most recent highest confidence entry for this MS whereabouts by searching queue **22** for: the MS ID field **1100**a matching the MS ID of FIG. **2**F processing, and a confidence field **1100**d greater than or equal to the confidence floor value, and a most recent date/time stamp field **1100**b. Thereafter, if block **282** determines one was found, then processing continues to block **284**, otherwise processing continues to block **286** where a Last Whereabouts date/Time stamp (LWT) variable is set to field **1100**b of the WDR for insert (e.g. first MS whereabouts WDR), and processing continues to block **288**.

If block **284** determines the WDR for insertion has significantly moved (i.e. using a movement tolerance configuration (e.g. 3 meters) with fields **1100**c of the WDR for insert and the WDR peeked at block **280**), then block **286** sets the LWT (Last Whereabouts date/Time stamp) variable (with appropriate semaphore) to field **1100**b of the WDR for insert, and processing continues to block **288**, otherwise processing continues directly to block **288** (thereby keeping the LWT as its last setting). The LWT is to hold the most

44

recent date/time stamp of when the MS significantly moved as defined by a movement tolerance. The movement tolerance can be system defined or configured, or user configured in FIG. **14** by an option for configuration detected at block **1408**, and then using the Configure Value procedure of FIG. **18** (like confidence floor value configuration).

Block **288** accesses the DLMV and updates it with a new DLM role if there is not one present for it. This ensures a correct list of DLMV roles are available for configuration by FIG. **14**. Preferably, by default an unanticipated DLMV role is enabled (helps inform the user of its availability). Likewise in another embodiment, ILMV roles can be similarly updated, in particular if a more granulated list embodiment is maintained to the ILMV, or if unanticipated results help to identify another configurable role. By default, block **274** should allow unanticipated roles to continue with WDR insertion processing, and then block **288** can add the role, enable it, and a user can decide what to do with it in configuration (FIG. **14**A/B).

Thereafter, the WDR **1100** is inserted to the WDR queue **22** at block **290**, block **292** discards any obsolete records from the queue as directed by the caller (invoker), and processing continues to block **294**. The WDR queue **22** preferably contains a list of historically MS maintained Whereabouts Data Records (WDRs) as the MS travels. When the MS needs its own location, for example from an application access, or to help locate an ILM, the queue is accessed for returning the WDR with the highest confidence value (field **1100**d) in the most recent time (field **1100**b) for the MS (field **1100**a). Block **292** preferably discards by using fields **1100**b and **1100**d relative to other WDRs. The queue should not be allowed to get too large. This will affect memory (or storage) utilization at the MS as well as timeliness in accessing a sought queue entry. Block **292** also preferably discards WDRs from queue **22** by moving selected WDRs to LBX History **30**.

As described above, queue interfaces assume an implicit semaphore for properly accessing queue **22**. There may be ILMs requesting to be located, or local applications of the MS may request to access the MS whereabouts. Executable thread(s) at the MS can accesses the queue in a thread-safe manner for responding to those requests. The MS may also have multiple threads of processing for managing whereabouts information from DLMs, ILMs, or stationary location services. The more concurrently executable threads available to the MS, the better the MS is able to locate itself and respond to others (e.g. MSs). There can be many location systems and methods used to keeping a MS informed of its own whereabouts during travel. While the preferred embodiment is to maximize thread availability, the obvious minimum requirement is to have at least 1 executable thread available to the MS. As described above, in operating system environments without proper queue interfaces, queue access blocks are first preceded by an explicit request for a semaphore lock to access queue **22** (waits until obtained), and then followed by a block for releasing the semaphore lock to another thread for use. Also, in the present disclosure it is assumed in blocks which access data accessible to more than 1 concurrent thread (e.g. shared memory access to DLMV or ILMV at block **274**) that an appropriate semaphore (created at block **1220**) protect synchronous access.

If block **294** determines information (e.g. whereabouts) should be communicated by service informant code **28** to a supervisory service, for example a service **1050**, then block **296** communicates specified data to the service and processing terminates at block **298** by returning to the invoker (caller). If block **294** determines a supervisory service is not

US 10,292,011 B2

45   46

to be informed, then processing terminates with an appro-priate return to the caller at block **298**. Service informant code **28**, at block **296**, can send information as data that is reliably acknowledged on receipt, or as a datagram which most likely (but unreliably) is received.

Depending on the SUPER variable, block **294** may opt to communicate every time a WDR is placed to the queue, or when a reasonable amount of time has passed since last communicating to the supervisory service, or when a WDR confidence reaches a certain sought value, or when any WDR field or fields contain certain sought information, or when a reasonably large number of entries exist in WDR queue **22**, or for any processing condition encountered by blocks **270** through **298**, or for any processing condition encountered by caller processing up to the invocation of FIG. **2F** processing. Different embodiments will send a single WDR **1100** at block **296**, a plurality of WDRs **1100**, or any other data. Various SUPER parameter(s) embodi-ments for FIG. **2F** caller parameters can indicate what, when, where and how to send certain data. Block **296** may send an email, an SMS message, or use other means for conveying data. Service informant code **28** may send LBX history **30**, statistics **14** and/or any other data **8**, data **20**, queue data, data **36** or resources **38**. Service informant code **28** may update data in history **30**, statistics **14** or any other data **8**, data **20**, queue data, data **36** and/or resources **38**, possibly using conditions of this data to determine what is updated. Blocks **294** and **296** may be omitted in some embodiments.

If a single WDR is sent at block **296** as passed to FIG. **2F** processing, then the WDR parameter determined at block **272** is accessed. If a plurality of WDRs is sent at block **296**, then block **296** appropriately interfaces in a thread-safe manner to queue **22**, and sends the WDRs.

Some preferred embodiments do not incorporate blocks **278** through **286**. (i.e. block **276** continues to block **288** if confidence ok). Blocks **278** through **286** are for the purpose of implementing maintaining a date/time stamp of last MS significant movement (using a movement tolerance). Archi-tecture **1900** uses FIG. **2F**, as does DLM processing. FIG. **2F** must perform well for the preferred multithreaded architec-ture **1900**. Block **280** performs a peek, and block **284** can be quite timely depending on embodiments used for location field **1100***c*. A movement tolerance incorporated at the MS is not necessary, but may be nice to have. Therefore, blocks **278** through **286** are optional blocks of processing.

FIG. **2F** may also maintain (with appropriate semaphore) the most recent WDR describing whereabouts of the MS of FIG. **2F** processing to a single data record every time a new one is to be inserted. This allows applications needing current whereabouts to simply access a current WDR, rather than interface to a plurality of WDRs at queue **22**. For example, there could be a new block **289** for updating the single WDR **1100** (just prior to block **290** such that incoming blocks to block **290** go to new block **289**, and new block **289** continues to block **290**).

With reference now to FIG. **2E**, depicted is a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of an MS whereabouts update event of an antenna in-range detected MS, for example a DLM **200**, when MS location awareness is monitored by the MS. FIG. **2E** describes relevant processing for MSs to maintain their own whereabouts. Processing begins at block **250** when the MS receives a signal from an antenna (or cell tower) deserving a response and continues to block **252** where the antenna or cell tower signal is authenticated by the MS as being a legitimate signal for processing. The signal can be received for processing by

blocks **250** through **264** as the result of a continuous, or pulsed, broadcast or beaconing by the antenna, or cell tower (FIG. **13C**), or as part of usual communication protocol in progress with at least one MS (FIG. **13C** usual data **1312** with embedded Communications Key **1314**), or as a response via antenna to a previous MS signal (FIG. **13A**). The signal is preferably authenticated by a data parsed signature deserving further processing. Block **252** continues to block **254** where the MS sends an outbound request for soliciting an immediate response from the antenna (or cell tower) service. The request by the MS is appropriately correlated (e.g. as described above) for a response, which additionally facilitates embodiments using TDOA measure-ments (time of communications between the MS and antenna, or cell tower) to determine how close is the MS in range. Block **254** waits for a response, or waits until a reasonable timeout, whichever occurs first. There are also multithreaded embodiments to breaking up FIG. **2E** where block **254** does not wait, but rather terminates FIG. **2E** processing and depends on another thread to correlate the response and then continue processing blocks **256** through **260** (like architecture **1900**).

Thereafter, if block **256** determines the request timed out, then processing terminates at block **264**. If block **256** determines the response was received, then processing con-tinues to block **258**. Block **258** completes a WDR **1100** with appropriate response data received along with data set by the MS. See FIG. **11A** descriptions. Fields are set to the fol-lowing upon exit from block **258**:

MS ID field **1100***a* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

DATE/TIME STAMP field **1100***b* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

LOCATION field **1100***c* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

CONFIDENCE field **1100***d* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

LOCATION TECHNOLOGY field **1100***e* is preferably set with: "Client Antenna Range" for an antenna detecting the MS, and is set to "Client Cell Range" for a cell tower detecting the MS. The originator indicator is set to DLM.

LOCATION REFERENCE INFO field **1100***f* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

COMMUNICATIONS REFERENCE INFO field **1100***g* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

SPEED field **1100***h* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

HEADING field **1100***i* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

ELEVATION field **1100***j* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

APPLICATION FIELDS field **1100***k* is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

CORRELATION FIELD **1100***m* is preferably set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue **22**).

SENT DATE/TIME STAMP field **1100***n* is preferably set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue **22**).

RECEIVED DATE/TIME STAMP field **1100***p* is preferably set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue **22**).

The longer time it takes between sending a request and getting a response at block **254**, the less confidence there is for being located because the MS must be a larger distance from the antenna or cell tower. The less time it takes, the more confidence there is for being located because the MS must be a closer distance to the antenna or cell tower.

US 10,292,011 B2

47

Confidence values are analogously determined as described for FIG. 2D. FIG. 2D NTP embodiments also apply here. NTP can be used so no bidirectional communications is required for TDOA measurement. In this embodiment, the antenna (or cell tower) sets a NTP date/time stamp in the pulse, beacon, or protocol. Upon receipt, the MS instantly knows how long the packet took to be received by comparing the NTP date/time stamp in the packet and a MS NTP date/time stamp of when it was received (i.e. no request/response pair required). If location information is also present with the NTP date/time stamp in data received at block 252, then block 252 can continue directly to block 258.

An alternate MS embodiment determines its own (direction) heading and/or speed for WDR completion based on historical records maintained to the WDR queue 22 and/or LBX history 30.

Block 258 continues to block 260 for preparing parameters for: WDRREF=a reference or pointer to the WDR; DELETEQ=FIG. 2E location queue discard processing; and SUPER=FIG. 2E supervisory notification processing. Thereafter, block 262 invokes the procedure (FIG. 2F processing) to insert the WDR to queue 22. After FIG. 2F processing of block 262, FIG. 2E processing terminates at block 264.

In alternative "coming within range" (same as "in range", "in-range", "within range") embodiments, a unique MS identifier, or MS group identifier, for authenticating an MS for locating the MS is not necessary. An antenna emitting signals (FIG. 13C) will broadcast (in CK 1314 of data 1312) not only its own location information (e.g. location field 1100c), but also an NTP indicated date/time stamp field 1100b, which the receiving MS (also having NTP for time synchronization) uses to perform a TDOA measurement upon receipt. This will enable a MS to determine at least how close (e.g. radius 1318 range, radius 1320 range, radius 1322 range, or radius 1316 range) it is located to the location of the antenna by listening for and receiving the broadcast (e.g. of FIG. 13C). Similarly, in another embodiment, an NTP synchronized MS emits signals (FIG. 13A) and an NTP synchronized data processing system associated with a receiving antenna can make a TDOA measurement upon signal receipt. In other embodiments, more than a single unidirectional signal may be used while still preventing the requirement to recognize the MS to locate it. For example, an antenna emitting signals (e.g. FIG. 13C hotspot WiFi 802.x) will contain enough information for a MS to respond with correlation for being located, and visa-versa. In any case, there can be multi-directional exchanged signals for determining a TDOA measurement.

FIG. 3A depicts a locating by triangulation illustration for discussing automatic location of a MS, for example DLM 200. DLM 200 is located through triangulation, as is well known in the art. At least three base towers, for example, base tower 108b, base tower 108d, and base tower 108f, are used for locating the MS. A fourth base tower may be used if elevation (or altitude) was configured for use in locating DLM 200. There are cases where only two base towers are necessary given routes of travel are limited and known, for example, in spread out roadways or limited configured locations. Base towers may also be antennas 108b, 108d, and 108f in similar triangulation embodiments.

FIG. 3B depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of the whereabouts update event of a triangulated MS, for example DLM 200, when MS location awareness is monitored by some remote service. While FIG. 3A location determination with TDOA and AOA is well known

48

in the art, FIGS. 3B and 3C include relevant processing for MSs to maintain their own whereabouts. Processing begins at block 310 and continues to block 312 where base stations able to communicate to any degree with a MS continue reporting to their controller the MS signal strength with an MS identifier (i.e. a unique handle) and Time Difference of Arrival (TDOA) information, Angle of Arrival (AOA) information, or heterogeneously both TDOA and AOA (i.e. MPT), depending on the embodiment. The MS can pick signals from base stations. In some embodiments, the MS monitors a paging channel, called a forward channel. There can be multiple forward channels. A forward channel is the transmission frequency from the base tower to the MS. Either the MS provides broadcast heartbeats (FIG. 13A) for base stations, or the base stations provide heartbeats (FIG. 13C) for a response from the MS, or usual MS use protocol signals are detected and used (incorporating CK 1304 in usual data 1302 by MS, or CK 1314 in "usual data" 1312 by service). Usual data is the usual communications traffic data in carrying out other character 32 processing. Communication from the MS to the base tower is on what is called the reverse channel. Forward channels and reverse channel are used to perform call setup for a created session channel.

TDOA is calculated from the time it takes for a communication to occur from the MS back to the MS via the base tower, or alternatively, from a base tower back to that base tower via the MS. NTP may also be used for time calculations in a unidirectional broadcast from a base tower (FIG. 13C) to the MS, or from the MS (FIG. 13A) to a base tower (as described above). AOA is performed through calculations of the angle by which a signal from the MS encounters the antenna. Triangle geometry is then used to calculate a location. The AOA antenna is typically of a phased array type.

See "Missing Part Triangulation (MPT)" section below with discussions for FIGS. 11A through 11E for details on heterogeneously locating the MS using both TDOA and AOA (i.e. Missing Part Triangulation (MPT)). Just as high school taught geometry for solving missing parts of a triangle, so to does MPT triangulate an MS location. Think of the length of a side of a triangle as a TDOA measurement—i.e. length of time, translatable to a distance. Think of the AOA of a signal to an antenna as one of the angles of a triangle vertice. Solving with MPT analogously uses geometric and trigonometric formulas to solve the triangulation, albeit at fast processing speeds.

Thereafter, if the MS is determined to be legitimate and deserving of processing (similar to above), then block 314 continues to block 316. If block 314 determines the MS is not participating with the service, in which case block 312 did little to process it, then processing continues back to block 312 to continue working on behalf of legitimate participating MSs. The controller at block 316 may communicate with other controllers when base stations in other cellular clusters are picking up a signal, for example, when the MS roams. In any case, at block 316, the controller(s) determines the strongest signal base stations needed for locating the MS, at block 316. The strongest signals that can accomplish whereabouts information of the MS are used. Thereafter, block 318 accesses base station location information for base stations determined at block 316. The base station provides stationary references used to (relatively) determine the location of the MS. Then, block 320 uses the TDOA, or AOA, or MPT (i.e. heterogeneously both AOA and TDOA) information together with known base station locations to calculate the MS location.

US 10,292,011 B2

49 | 50

Thereafter, block **322** accesses historical MS location information, and block **324** performs housekeeping by pruning location history data for the MS by time, number of entries, or other criteria. Block **326** then determines a heading (direction) of the MS based on previous location information. Block **326** may perform Artificial Intelligence (AI) to determine where the MS may be going by consulting many or all of the location history data. Thereafter, block **328** completes a service side WDR **1100**, block **330** appends the WDR information to location history data and notifies a supervisory service if there is one outside of the service processing of FIG. **3B**. Processing continues to block **332** where the service communicates the WDR to the located MS.

Thereafter, the MS completes its own WDR at block **334** for adding to WDR queue **22** to know its own whereabouts whenever possible, and block **336** prepares parameters for invoking WDR insertion processing at block **338**. Parameters are set for: WDRREF=a reference or pointer to the MS WDR; DELETEQ=FIG. **3B** location queue discard processing; and SUPER=FIG. **3B** supervisory notification processing (e.g. no supervisory notification processing because it was already handled at block **330**, or by being in context of the FIG. **3B** service processing). At block **338**, the MS invokes FIG. **2F** processing already described. After block **338**, processing continues back to block **312**. Of course, block **332** continues directly to block **312** at the service(s) since there is no need to wait for MS(s) processing in blocks **334** through **338**. FIG. **3B** processing is continuous for every MS in the wireless network 7 days a week, 24 hours a day.

See FIG. **11A** descriptions. Fields are set to the following upon exit from block **334**:

MS ID field **1100**a is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

DATE/TIME STAMP field **1100**b is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

LOCATION field **1100**c is preferably set with: The triangulated location of the MS as communicated by the service.

CONFIDENCE field **1100**d is preferably set with: Confidence of triangulation determined by the service which is passed to the MS at block **332**. The confidence value may be set with the same value (e.g. 85) regardless of how the MS was triangulated. In other embodiments, field **1100**d will be determined (completely, or adjusting the value of 85) by the service for TDOA measurements used, AOA measurements, signal strengths, wave spectrum involved, and/or the abundance of particular MS signals available for processing by blocks **312** through **320**. Higher confidences are assigned for smaller TDOA measurements (shorter distances), strong signal strengths, and numerous additional data points beyond what is necessary to locate the MS. Lower confidences are assigned for larger TDOA measurements, weak signal strengths, and minimal data points necessary to locate the MS. A reasonable confidence can be assigned using this information as guidelines where 1 is the lowest confidence and 100 is the highest confidence.

LOCATION TECHNOLOGY field **1100**e is preferably set with: "Server Cell TDOA", "Server Cell AOA", "Server Cell MPT", "Server Antenna TDOA", "Server Antenna AOA", or "Server Antenna MPT", depending on how the MS was located and what flavor of service was used. The originator indicator is set to DLM.

LOCATION REFERENCE INFO field **1100**f is preferably set with: null (not set) for indicating that all triangulation data was factored into determining confidence, and none is relevant for a single TDOA or AOA measurement in subsequent processing (i.e. service did all the work).

COMMUNICATIONS REFERENCE INFO field **1100**g is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

SPEED field **1100**h is preferably set with: Service WDR information at block **332**, wherein the service used historical information and artificial intelligence interrogation of MS travels to determine, if available.

HEADING field **1100**i is preferably set with: Service WDR information at block **332**, wherein the service used historical information and artificial intelligence interrogation of MS travels to determine, if available.

ELEVATION field **1100**j is preferably set with: Elevation/altitude, if available.

APPLICATION FIELDS field **1100**k is preferably set with: Same as was described for FIG. **2D** (block **236**) above.

CORRELATION FIELD **1100**m is preferably set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue **22**).

SENT DATE/TIME STAMP field **1100**n is preferably set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue **22**).

RECEIVED DATE/TIME STAMP field **1100**p is preferably set with: Not Applicable (i.e. not maintained to queue **22**).

FIG. **3C** depicts a flowchart for describing a preferred embodiment of the whereabouts update event of a triangulated MS, for example a DLM **200**, when MS location awareness is monitored by the MS. Communications between the base stations and MS is similar to FIG. **3B** processing except the MS receives information (FIG. **13C**) for performing calculations and related processing. Processing begins at block **350** and continues to block **352** where the MS continues receiving (FIG. **13C**) pulse reporting from base stations (or antennas). AOA, TDOA, and MPT (See "Missing Part Triangulation (MPT)" section below with discussions for FIGS. **11A** through **11E** for details on heterogeneously locating the MS using both TDOA and AOA) can be used to locate the MS, so there are many possible signal types received at block **352**. Then, block **354** determines the strongest signals which can accomplish a completed WDR, or at least a location, of the MS. Thereafter, block **356** parses base station location information from the pulse messages that are received by the MS. Block **358** communicates with base stations to perform TDOA and/or AOA measurements and calculations. The time it takes for a communication to occur from the MS back to the MS for TDOA, or alternatively, from a base tower back to that base tower can be used. NTP may also be used, as described above, so that base towers (or antennas) broadcast signals (FIG. **13C**) picked up by the MS which already contain the base tower locations and NTP date/time stamps for TDOA calculations. Block **358** uses the TDOA and/or AOA information with the known base station information to determine the MS location. While AOA information from the base stations (or antennas) is used by the MS, various MS embodiments can use AOA information detected at an MS antenna provided the heading, yaw, pitch, and roll is known at the MS during the same time as signal reception by the MS. A 3-axis accelerometer (e.g. in iPhone) may also provide yaw, pitch and roll means for proper AOA calculation.

Thereafter, block **360** accesses historical MS location information (e.g. WDR queue **22** and/or LBX history **30**) to prevent redundant information kept at the MS, and block **362** performs housekeeping by pruning the LBX history **30** for the MS by time, number of entries, or other criteria. Block **364** then determines a heading (direction) of the MS based on previous location information (unless already known from block **358** for AOA determination). Block **364** may perform Artificial Intelligence (AI) to determine where